

**Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)  
Cycle 1.1**

**Derived Variable (DV) Specifications**

## **Table of Contents**

**Updates from the original documentation and the PUMF are listed on p. 132**

Geographic Variables (16 DV) .....	6
1) POSTAL CODE .....	6
2) ENUMERATION AREA(EA) .....	6
3) FINAL HEALTH REGION: 6 DIGITS .....	6
4) FINAL HEALTH REGION: 4 DIGITS .....	6
5) FLAG INDICATING RECORDS FOUND ON PUMF .....	6
6) HEALTH REGIONS - GROUPED .....	7
7) PEER GROUP .....	7
8) PEI HEALTH REGION : 5 LEVELS .....	9
9) ONTARIO NEW HEALTH REGION .....	9
10) ALBERTA NEW HEALTH REGION .....	9
11) FEDERAL ELECTORAL DISTRICTS(FED) .....	9
12) CENSUS DIVISION(CD) .....	9
13) CENSUS SUBDIVISION(CSD) .....	10
14) CENSUS METROPOLITAN AREA(CMA) .....	10
15) RURAL AND URBAN .....	10
16) RURAL AND URBAN GROUPED .....	10
Sampling Variables (1 DV) .....	11
1) NUMBER OF RESPONDENTS IN HOUSEHOLD .....	11
Dwelling and Household Record Variables (11 DVs) .....	12
1) DWELLING TYPE .....	12
2) HOUSEHOLD SIZE .....	12
3) ONE OR MORE PERSONS IN A HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE < 12 .....	12
4) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE < 12 .....	12
5) ONE OR MORE PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE <= 5 .....	12
6) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE <= 5 .....	13
7) ONE OR MORE PERSONS IN A HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE 6 TO 11 .....	13
8) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN A HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE 6 TO 11 .....	13
9) ECONOMIC FAMILY STATUS (TYPE OF HOUSEHOLD) .....	13
10) LIVING/FAMILY ARRANGEMENT OF SELECTED RESPONDENT .....	17
11) LIVING/FAMILY ARRANGEMENT OF SELECTED RESPONDENT .....	19
Education Variables (4 DVs) .....	21
1) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – RESPONDENT, 10 LEVELS .....	21
2) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – RESPONDENT, 4 LEVELS .....	21
3) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – HOUSEHOLD, 10 LEVELS .....	22
4) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – HOUSEHOLD, 4 LEVELS .....	22
General Health (1 DV) .....	23
1) HEALTH DESCRIPTION INDEX .....	23
Height/Weight (10 DVs) .....	24
1) HEIGHT (METRES) .....	24
2) HEIGHT (METRES – COLLAPSED) .....	26
3) HEIGHT (INCHES) .....	27
4) WEIGHT (KILOGRAMS) .....	29
5) WEIGHT (KILOGRAMS - GROUPED) .....	29
6) WEIGHT (POUNDS) .....	30
7) BODY MASS INDEX .....	31
8) BODY MASS INDEX - GROUPED .....	31
9) STANDARD WEIGHT .....	31
10) STANDARD WEIGHT - GROUPED .....	32

Two-Week Disability (1 DV) .....	32
1)    DISABILITY DAYS .....	32
Health Care Utilization (4 DVs) .....	33
1)    NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS WITH MEDICAL DOCTOR .....	33
2)    NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS WITH MEDICAL DOCTOR(GROUPED).....	33
3)    CONSULTATIONS WITH ANY HEALTH PROFESSIONALS .....	33
4)    CONSULTATIONS WITH ALTERNATIVE HEALTH PROVIDERS .....	34
Restriction of Activities (3 DVs) .....	36
1)    CAUSE OF HEALTH PROBLEM .....	36
2)    IMPACT OF HEALTH PROBLEMS .....	36
3)    NEED FOR HELP IN SERIES OF TASKS .....	36
Chronic Conditions (4 DVs) .....	38
1)    HAS A CHRONIC CONDITION .....	38
2)    HAS "OTHER CHRONIC CONDITION"(GROUPED).....	40
3)    NUMBER OF CHRONIC CONDITIONS.....	41
4)    NUMBER OF CHRONIC CONDITIONS - GROUPED .....	42
Use of Medications (1 DV).....	44
1)    FLAG INDICATING MEDICATION USE (PAST MONTH).....	44
Fruit and Vegetable Consumption (8 DVs) .....	46
1)    DAILY CONSUMPTION – FRUIT JUICE .....	46
2)    DAILY CONSUMPTION – FRUIT .....	46
3)    DAILY CONSUMPTION – GREEN SALAD .....	47
4)    DAILY CONSUMPTION – POTATOES .....	47
5)    DAILY CONSUMPTION – CARROTS.....	48
6)    DAILY CONSUMPTION – OTHER VEGETABLES .....	48
7)    DAILY CONSUMPTION – TOTAL FRUIT AND VEGETABLE.....	49
8)    GROUPING OF DAILY CONSUMPTION – TOTAL FRUIT AND VEGETABLE.....	49
Physical Activities (6 DVs) .....	50
1)    ENERGY EXPENDITURE .....	50
2)    PARTICIPANT IN LEISURE PHYSICAL ACTIVITY .....	57
3)    AVERAGE MONTHLY FREQUENCY OF PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES .....	58
4)    FREQUENCY OF ALL PHYSICAL ACTIVITY – LASTING MORE THAN 15 MINUTES .....	59
5)    PARTICIPANT IN DAILY PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES.....	59
6)    PHYSICAL ACTIVITY INDEX .....	59
Sedentary Activities (1 DV) .....	60
1)    TIME SPENT ON SEDENTARY ACTIVITIES .....	61
Injuries (14 DVs) .....	62
1)    CAUSE OF INJURY .....	62
2)    CAUSE OF INJURY(GROUPED) .....	62
3)    CAUSE OF INJURY BY PLACE OF OCCURRENCE .....	63
4)    TYPE OF INJURY BY BODY SITE .....	68
5)    INJURY STATUS .....	73
6)    MOST SERIOUS INJURY .....	74
7)    MOST SERIOUS INJURY - BODY PART AFFECTED .....	74
8)    MOST SERIOUS INJURY - PLACE OF OCCURRENCE .....	74
9)    MOST SERIOUS INJURY - ACTIVITY WHEN INJURED .....	75
10)   MOST SERIOUS INJURY - HOW FELL .....	75
11)   MOST SERIOUS INJURY - TREATED IN A CLINIC .....	75
12)   MOST SERIOUS INJURY - TREATED AT WORK/SCHOOL/HOME .....	76
13)   MOST SERIOUS INJURY - TREATED BY TELEPHONE CONSULTATION OR OTHER.....	76

14) REPETITIVE STRAIN INJURY .....	77
Health Utility Index (HUI) (14 DVs) .....	78
1) VISION TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) .....	78
2) VISION TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED .....	78
3) HEARING PROBLEMS (FUNCTION CODE) .....	79
4) HEARING PROBLEMS (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED .....	79
5) SPEECH TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) .....	79
6) SPEECH TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED .....	80
7) MOBILITY TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) .....	80
8) MOBILITY TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED .....	80
9) DEXTERITY TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) .....	81
10) DEXTERITY TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED .....	81
11) EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS (FUNCTION CODE) .....	82
12) COGNITION (FUNCTION CODE) .....	82
13) ACTIVITIES PREVENTED / PAIN (FUNCTION CODE) .....	83
14) HEALTH UTILITY INDEX (HUI3) .....	83
Work Stress (7 DVs) .....	85
1) WORK STRESS SCALE - ALL ITEMS .....	85
2) WORK STRESS SCALE - DECISION LATITUDE: SKILL DISCRETION .....	86
3) WORK STRESS SCALE - DECISION LATITUDE: DECISION AUTHORITY .....	86
4) WORK STRESS SCALE - PSYCHOLOGICAL DEMANDS .....	87
5) WORK STRESS SCALE - JOB INSECURITY .....	87
6) WORK STRESS SCALE - PHYSICAL EXERTION .....	87
7) WORK STRESS SCALE - SOCIAL SUPPORT .....	88
Self-Esteem (1 DV) .....	88
1) SELF-ESTEEM SCALE .....	88
Mastery (1 DV) .....	89
1) MASTERY SCALE .....	89
Smoking (2 DVs) .....	91
1) TYPE OF SMOKER .....	91
2) NUMBER OF YEARS SMOKED (CURRENT DAILY SMOKERS ONLY) .....	91
Smoking Cessation Aids (1 DV) .....	92
1) ATTEMPTED/SUCCESSFUL QUITTING .....	92
Alcohol (3 DVs) .....	93
1) TYPE OF DRINKER .....	93
2) WEEKLY CONSUMPTION .....	93
3) AVERAGE DAILY ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION .....	94
Alcohol Dependence/ Abuse (2 DVs) .....	95
1) ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE SCALE (SHORT FORM SCORE) .....	95
2) PREDICTED PROBABILITY FOR RESPONDENTS (ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE) .....	96
Social Support (4 DVs) .....	97
1) TANGIBLE SOCIAL SUPPORT – MOS SUBSCALE .....	98
2) AFFECTION – MOS SUBSCALE .....	98
3) POSITIVE SOCIAL INTERACTION – MOS SUBSCALE .....	99
4) EMOTIONAL OR INFORMATIONAL SUPPORT – MOS SUBSCALE .....	99
Mood (Bradburn Affect Balance Scale) (4 DVs) .....	100
1) POSITIVE AFFECT .....	100
2) NEGATIVE AFFECT .....	101

3) BALANCE AFFECT – METHOD A .....	101
4) BALANCE AFFECT – METHOD B .....	102
Distress (2 DVs).....	103
1) DISTRESS SCALE .....	103
2) CHRONICITY OF DISTRESS AND IMPAIRMENT SCALE .....	104
Depression (4 DVs).....	105
1) DEPRESSION SCALE – SHORT FORM SCORE.....	105
2) DEPRESSION SCALE – PREDICTED PROBABILITY .....	107
3) NUMBER OF WEEKS FEELING DEPRESSED .....	107
4) SPECIFIC MONTH LAST FELT DEPRESSED .....	108
Socio-Demographic Characteristics (11 DVs) .....	109
1) COUNTRY OF BIRTH CODE.....	109
2) COUNTRY OF BIRTH – GROUPED .....	109
3) COUNTRY OF BIRTH – GROUPED .....	109
4) AGE AT TIME OF IMMIGRATION.....	109
5) IMMIGRATION FLAG.....	110
6) LENGTH OF TIME IN CANADA SINCE IMMIGRATION.....	110
7) LENGTH OF TIME IN CANADA SINCE IMMIGRATION.....	110
8) LANGUAGE(S) IN WHICH RESPONDENT CAN CONVERSE .....	111
9) LANGUAGE(S) IN WHICH RESPONDENT CAN CONVERSE .....	113
10) CULTURAL/RACIAL ORIGIN .....	115
11) CULTURAL/RACIAL ORIGIN.....	118
Labour force (11 DVs) .....	120
1) WORKING STATUS LAST WEEK (SHORT FORM).....	120
2) WORKING STATUS LAST WEEK (LONG FORM) .....	120
3) MAIN REASON FOR NOT WORKING LAST WEEK .....	121
4) MAIN REASON FOR NOT WORKING LAST WEEK - GROUPED .....	121
5) MULTIPLE JOB STATUS .....	122
6) SELF-EMPLOYMENT STATUS - MAIN JOB OR BUSINESS .....	123
7) TOTAL USUAL HOURS WORKED PER WEEK .....	123
8) FULL-TIME / PART-TIME WORKING STATUS (FOR TOTAL USUAL HOURS) .....	123
9) JOB STATUS OVER PAST YEAR .....	124
10) JOB STATUS OVER PAST YEAR - GROUPED .....	124
11) LABOUR FORCE ACTIVITY OF STUDENTS .....	125
Income (8 DVs).....	126
1) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - MAIN SOURCE.....	126
2) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 2 CATEGORIES.....	126
3) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 4 CATEGORIES.....	127
4) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 5 CATEGORIES.....	128
5) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, ALL SOURCES.....	129
6) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME, ALL SOURCES - GROUPED.....	129
7) PERSONAL INCOME, ALL SOURCES .....	129
8) PERSONAL INCOME, ALL SOURCES - GROUPED .....	130
Food insecurity (1 DV) .....	131
1) FLAG INDICATING FOOD INSECURITY .....	131
Updates from the original DV documentation and the PUMF DV documentation .....	132

## Geographic Variables (16 DV)

### 1) Postal code

**Variable name:** GEOA\_PC

**Based on:** Respondent address information

**Description:** The postal code is a six-character alphanumeric code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for the processing of mail. The alphanumeric characters are arranged in the form ANA NAN, where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a numeric digit. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province.

**Technical Specs:** GEOA\_PC is derived from the respondent available address information.

### 2) Enumeration Area (EA)

**Variable name:** GEOADEA

**Based on:** GEOA\_PC

**Description:** An enumeration area (EA) is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative. It is the smallest standard geographic area for which census data are reported. All the territory of Canada is covered by EAs.

**Technical Specs:** GEOA\_PC for each respondent is used to derive the associated EA from the PCCF (see note). Since a postal code can be associated with more than one EA, a "most probable EA" approach is used to determine which EA is associated with a given postal code. Afterwards, all other geographic variables are derived through the EA.

**Note:** Geography division produces a Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), containing every single postal code in the country. For each postal code, geographic information such as EA and CSD, are provided.

### 3) Final health region: 6 digits

**Variable name:** FINALHR

**Based on:** Sampling frame information or respondent address information

**Description:** This variable is a 6-digit number that identifies the sub-provincial health areas as specified by the Provincial Ministries of Health.

**Technical Specs:** FINALHR is defined from the information available on the survey frames at the time of sampling. Since the design for the telephone frame did not guarantee a perfect mapping to the health region geography, FINALHR was updated during processing based on postal code information provided by respondents.

### 4) Final health region: 4 digits

**Variable name:** FINALHR4

**Based on:** FINALHR

**Description:** Same definition as FINALHR.

**Technical Specs:** 2 first digits + 2 last digits of FINALHR.

### 5) Flag indicating records found on PUMF

**Variable name:** GEOAFPMF

**Based on:** GEOADPMF

**Description:** This variable is a flag which identifies whether the record is on the PUMF

Value of GEOAFPMF	Condition(s)
1	Record found on PUMF
2	Record not found on PUMF

## 6) Health Regions - grouped

**Variable name:** GEOADPMF

**Based on:** GEOA\_HR4

**Description:** This variable is a 5-digit number that identifies the grouped sub-provincial health areas. It is based on the 4-digit health regions specified by the Provincial Ministries of Health. This reconstruction is as follows:

- positions 1-2 (first two positions of GEOA\_HR4);
- position 3 (value of "9");
- positions 4-5 (3rd, 4th position of GEOA\_HR4)

In order to ensure regions meet the minimum population size of 70,000, the following regions have been collapsed:

10904=1004,1005,1006;  
 13904=1304,1305;  
 13905=1306,1307;  
 35939=3539,3554;  
 35947=3547,3563;  
 46915=4615,4650,4655;  
 46920=4620,4625;  
 46960=4660,4670,4680;  
 47901=4701,4702,4703;  
 47905=4705,4708;  
 47907=4707,4710;  
 47909=4709,4711;  
 48903=4803,4805;  
 48908=4808,4809;  
 48914=4814 to 4817;  
 59942=5942, 5943;  
 59951=5951, 5953  
 60901=6001,6101,6201;

## 7) Peer group

**Variable name:** GEOADPRG

**Based on:** FINALHR

**Description:** The 136 health regions have been classified into like clusters or "peer groups", for the purposes of meaningful analysis in comparing like regions across the country.

Value of GEOADPRG	Condition(s)	Explanation
1 = Health Region Peer Group A	FINALHR= 240006, 353895, 590016, 590017, 590019	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metropolitan areas such as Toronto, Montréal and Vancouver.</li> <li>• Average population size over 1 million.</li> <li>• Very high percentage (32.0%) of visible minority population.</li> <li>• Low percentage (0.6%) of aboriginal population.</li> <li>• High average number of years of schooling (13.9 years).</li> <li>• High inequality of income distribution (median share=18.8%).</li> </ul>
2 = Health Region Peer Group B	FINALHR = 352251, 352253, 352270, 480004, 480010, 590007, 590008, 590018	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large urban centres with a relatively high population density.</li> <li>• Average population size over 500 thousand.</li> <li>• High percentage (20.2%) of visible minority population.</li> <li>• Low percentage (1.5%) of aboriginal</li> </ul>

		<p>population.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High average number of years of schooling (13.9 years)</li> </ul>
3 = Health Region Peer Group C	FINALHR = 460080, 470011, 620001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mostly northern health regions.</li> <li>• Very high percentage (75.5%) of aboriginal population.</li> <li>• High unemployment rate (17.2%).</li> <li>• Low density population (3.9 people per km<sup>2</sup>).</li> <li>• Low percentage (0.9%) of visible minority population.</li> <li>• Low average number of years of schooling (10.6 years).</li> </ul>
4 = Health Region Peer Group D	FINALHR = 100002, 100003, 100004, 100005, 120005, 130005, 130006, 130007, 240011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mostly eastern health regions.</li> <li>• Very high unemployment rate (27.7%).</li> <li>• Low percentage (0.5%) of visible minority population.</li> <li>• Low percentage (9.1%) of inter-municipality migrants.</li> <li>• Low average personal income (slightly above \$18,000).</li> </ul>
5 = Health Region Peer Group E	FINALHR = 110002, 120001, 120002, 352245, 352263, 460050, 460055, 460060, 470002, 470005, 470008, 470009, 470010	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mostly rural health regions in the Prairies.</li> <li>• High percentage (16.5%) of people aged 65 years or older.</li> <li>• Low percentage (1.1%) of visible minority population.</li> <li>• Low average personal income (slightly over \$20,000).</li> </ul>
6 = Health Region Peer Group F	FINALHR = 100006, 240010, 460070, 480013, 480015, 480016, 480017, 590012, 590013, 590014, 590015, 600001, 610001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mostly northern health regions.</li> <li>• High percentage (17.2%) of aboriginal population.</li> <li>• Very low density population (0.5 people per km<sup>2</sup>).</li> <li>• Low inequality of income distribution (median share=23.6%).</li> <li>• High percentage (22.8%) of inter-municipality migrants.</li> </ul>
7 = Health Region Peer Group G	FINALHR = 352239, 352249, 352254, 352257, 460020, 460025, 460030, 460040, 470001, 470003, 470007, 480001, 480002, 480005, 480006, 480007, 480009, 480011, 480012, 480014, 590001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mostly rural health regions in the Prairies.</li> <li>• Very low unemployment rate (7.1%).</li> <li>• Low percentage of lone parents families (10.4%).</li> <li>• Low percentage (13.8%) of people with low income.</li> </ul>
8 = Health Region Peer Group H	FINALHR = 100001, 120003, 120004, 130002, 130004, 240001, 240002, 240003, 240004, 240005, 240007, 240008, 240009, 240012, 240015, 240016, 352226, 352237, 352247, 352256, 352261, 460010	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health regions mostly from Québec and its neighbouring provinces.</li> <li>• Very low population growth (0.6%).</li> <li>• High to moderate unemployment (11.2%).</li> <li>• Moderate proportion of lone parent families (14.9%).</li> </ul>
9 = Health Region Peer Group I	FINALHR = 110001, 120006, 130001, 130003, 240013, 240014, 352227, 352231, 352233, 352234, 352235, 352238, 352240, 352241, 352242, 352243, 352444, 352246, 352252, 352255, 352258, 352262, 352265, 352268, 460015, 470004, 470006, 590002, 590003, 590004, 590005, 590006,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health regions mostly in Ontario.</li> <li>• High percentage of commuting to the nearby urban centres (85.9%).</li> <li>• Moderate to high percentage (13.5%) of people aged 65 years or older.</li> </ul>



	590010, 590020	
10 = Health Region Peer Group J	FINALHR = 352230, 352236, 352260, 352266, 480003, 480008, 590009, 590001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mostly sub-metropolitan health regions.</li> <li>• Very high population growth (4.3%).</li> <li>• Low unemployment rate (7.5%).</li> <li>• High percentage (24.0%) of inter-municipality migrants.</li> <li>• Low percentage of children living in low-income household (13.9%).</li> <li>• Low inequality in the income distribution (median share=24.4%).</li> <li>• High average number of years of schooling (13.5 years).</li> </ul>

## 8) PEI health region: 5 levels

**Variable name:** GEOADPE

**Description:** This variable is a 1-digit number that identifies 5 sub-provincial health areas of Prince Edward Island, resulting from their provincial buy-in. For records of people not living in Prince Edward Island, this variable is set to 6 (not applicable).

## 9) Ontario new health region

**Variable name:** GEOADON

**Description:** This variable is a 4-digit number that identifies the 2001 sub-provincial health areas of Ontario specified by this province. For records of people not living in Ontario, this variable is set to NA (not applicable).

**Technical Specs:** To better reflect recent boundary changes, Ontario Officials provided a file containing for each EA, the corresponding 2001 new health regions definitions. Using the EA variable derived for each record (GEOADEA), the correspondence was used to define this new health region variable present on the file.

## 10) Alberta new health region

**Variable name:** GEOADAB

**Description:** This variable is a 2-digit number that identifies the 2001 sub-provincial health areas of Alberta specified by this province. For records of people not living in Alberta, this variable is set to NA (not applicable).

**Technical Specs:** To better reflect recent boundary changes, Alberta Officials provided a file containing for each valid postal code in the province, the corresponding 2001 new health region. Using the postal code variable available for each record (GEOA\_PC), the correspondence was used to define this new health region variable present on the file.

## 11) Federal electoral districts (FED)

**Variable name:** GEOADFED

**Based on:** GEOADEA

**Description:** A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to elect a representative member to serve in the House of Commons (Source: Canada Elections Act, 1990). There are 301 FEDS in Canada according to the 1996 Representation Order.

**Technical Specs:** GEOADEA is used to derive GEOADFED from the PCCF.

## 12) Census division (CD)

**Variable name:** GEOADCD

**Based on:** GEOA\_PC

**Description:** The Census Division refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions). In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these

administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces.

**Technical Specs:** GEOADEA is used to derive GEOADDCD from the PCCF.

### 13) Census subdivision (CSD)

**Variable name:** GEOADCSD

**Based on:** GEOA\_PC

**Description:** The Census Subdivision is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities.

**Technical Specs:** GEOADEA is used to derive GEOADCSD from the PCCF.

### 14) Census metropolitan area (CMA)

**Variable name:** GEOADCMA

**Based on:** GEOA\_PC

**Description:** The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census). There are 25 CMAs according to the 1996 Census definition (see data dictionary for a definition of each code)

**Technical Specs:** GEOADEA is used to derive GEOADCMA from the PCCF.

### 15) Rural and urban

**Variable name:** GEOADUR5

**Based on:** GEOA\_PC

**Description:** This field permits the identification of "urban" areas, or indicates that the EA is in a rural area. Urban areas are those continuously built-up areas having a population concentration of 1,000 or more and a population density of 400 or more per square kilometre based on the previous census. To be considered as continuous, the built-up area must not have a discontinuity exceeding two kilometres.

**Technical Specs:** GEOADEA is used to derive GEOADUR5 from the PCCF.

### 16) Rural and urban grouped

**Variable name:** GEOADUR2

**Based on:** GEOADUR5

**Description:** This variable is a grouping of GEOADUR5 into 2 categories. This definition of urban/rural may not correspond to the areas that Canada Post identifies as urban or rural postal codes.

Value of GEOADUR2	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	geoadur5=1, 2, 4	Urban
2	geoadur5=3, 5	Rural

## **Sampling Variables (1 DV)**

### **1) Number of respondents in household**

**Variable name:** SAMADNUM

**Based on:** SAMPLEID

**Description:** The following variable returns the number of respondents in a household.

**Technical Specs:** Sort the c2 dataset by SAMPLEID. Return a count of the number of records within each SAMPLEID (Values 1 or 2).

## Dwelling and Household Record Variables (11 DVs)

### 1) Dwelling Type

**Variable name:** DHHADDWE

**Based on:** DW\_Q06, DW\_N07

**Description:** The following variable describes the type of dwelling the respondent lives in.

Value of DHHADDWE	Condition(s)	Explanation
DW_Q06	(DW_Q06 < NA) and (DW_N07 = NA)	Response from telephone interview
DW_N07	(DW_Q06 = NA) and (DW_N07 < NA)	Response from personal interview
NS	(DW_Q06 = DK, R or NS) or (DW_N07 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation

### 2) Household size

**Variable name:** DHHADHSZ

**Based on:** SAMPLEID, PERSONID

**Description:** The following variable represents the number of people living within a household.

**Technical Specs:** Sort the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID. Return a count of the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

### 3) One or more persons in a household with age < 12

**Variable name:** DHHAGL12

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHA\_AGE

**Description:** The following variable indicates whether or not there are people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

Value of DHHAGL12	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	DHHAGL12 = none	
1	DHHAGL12 = 1 or more	
NS	DHHAGL12 = NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 4) Number of persons in household with age < 12

**Variable name:** DHHADL12

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHA\_AGE

**Description:** The following variable returns the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

**Technical Specs:** Sort the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID. Return a count of the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHA\_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID.

### 5) One or more persons in household with age <= 5

**Variable name:** DHHAGLE5

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHA\_AGE

**Description:** The following variable indicates whether or not there are people living within a household whose age is less than 6 years old.

Value of DHHAGLE5	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	DHHAGLE5 = none	
1	DHHAGLE5 = 1 or more	
NS	DHHAGLE5 = NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 6) Number of persons in household with age <= 5

**Variable name:** DHHADLE5

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHA\_AGE

**Description:** The following variable returns the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 6 years old.

**Technical Specs:** Sort the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID. Return a count of the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHA\_AGE value of 5 and under within each SAMPLEID

## 7) One or more persons in a household with age 6 to 11

**Variable name:** DHHAG611

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHA\_AGE

**Description:** The following variable indicates whether or not there are people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

Value of DHHAG611	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	DHHAGL611 = none	
1	DHHAGL611 = 1 or more	
NS	DHHAGL611 = NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 8) Number of persons in a household with age 6 to 11

**Variable name:** DHHAD611

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHA\_AGE

**Description:** The following variable returns the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

**Technical Specs:** Sort the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID. Return a count of the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHA\_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID.

## 9) Economic family status (Type of household)

**Variable name:** DHHADecF

**Based on:** RE\_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID, DHHA\_AGE, DHHA\_SEX, DHHADHSZ

**Description:** The following variable that describes the family relationships within the household is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships within each sample (relationship of each person in a household to each other person within that household) are used in the calculation of this variable. The variable was based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household. The matrix of relationship codes is not placed on the master file.

**Temporary Reformats**

Reformat	Explanation																																														
<p><b>RELATIONSHIP CODES:</b> (*as on the relationship file)</p> <table> <tr> <th><b>CODES</b></th><th><b>CATEGORY</b></th></tr> <tr><td>A0</td><td>Husband/Wife</td></tr> <tr><td>B0</td><td>Common Law Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>C0</td><td>Same-sex Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>D1</td><td>Birth Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D2</td><td>Step Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D3</td><td>Adoptive Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>E1</td><td>Birth Child</td></tr> <tr><td>E2</td><td>Step Child</td></tr> <tr><td>E3</td><td>Adopted Child</td></tr> <tr><td>F1</td><td>Full Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F2</td><td>Half Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F3</td><td>Step Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F4</td><td>Adopted Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F5</td><td>Foster Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>G0</td><td>Foster Parent</td></tr> <tr><td>H0</td><td>Foster Child</td></tr> <tr><td>I0</td><td>Grandparent</td></tr> <tr><td>J0</td><td>Grandchild</td></tr> <tr><td>K0</td><td>In-Law</td></tr> <tr><td>L0</td><td>Other Related</td></tr> <tr><td>Y1</td><td>Single</td></tr> <tr><td>Z0</td><td>Unrelated</td></tr> </table>	<b>CODES</b>	<b>CATEGORY</b>	A0	Husband/Wife	B0	Common Law Partner	C0	Same-sex Partner	D1	Birth Father/Mother	D2	Step Father/Mother	D3	Adoptive Father/Mother	E1	Birth Child	E2	Step Child	E3	Adopted Child	F1	Full Sister/Brother	F2	Half Sister/Brother	F3	Step Sister/Brother	F4	Adopted Sister/Brother	F5	Foster Sister/Brother	G0	Foster Parent	H0	Foster Child	I0	Grandparent	J0	Grandchild	K0	In-Law	L0	Other Related	Y1	Single	Z0	Unrelated	Relationship Codes used.
<b>CODES</b>	<b>CATEGORY</b>																																														
A0	Husband/Wife																																														
B0	Common Law Partner																																														
C0	Same-sex Partner																																														
D1	Birth Father/Mother																																														
D2	Step Father/Mother																																														
D3	Adoptive Father/Mother																																														
E1	Birth Child																																														
E2	Step Child																																														
E3	Adopted Child																																														
F1	Full Sister/Brother																																														
F2	Half Sister/Brother																																														
F3	Step Sister/Brother																																														
F4	Adopted Sister/Brother																																														
F5	Foster Sister/Brother																																														
G0	Foster Parent																																														
H0	Foster Child																																														
I0	Grandparent																																														
J0	Grandchild																																														
K0	In-Law																																														
L0	Other Related																																														
Y1	Single																																														
Z0	Unrelated																																														
<p>A=(Parental) D1, D2, D3  L=(Other) F1, F2, F3, F4, F5*, G0*, H0*, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0  M=(Child) E1, E2, E3 (sorted by age)  X=(Spouse) A0, B0, C0  Y=(Single) Y1  Z=(not stated) NS</p>	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships.																																														

- All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship.

Value of DHHADECF	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	DHHADHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone. Unattached Individual Household size=1.
2	All RE_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID in (L,Y)	Unattached Individual Living With Others  Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law(C/L) or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.

3	DHHADHSZ = 2 and RE_REL for both PERSONID in SAMPLEID = X	Couple Alone  Married or C/L with no dependent children. No other relationships are permitted. Household size=2.
4	DHHADHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and RE_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID <> A and M	Couple With No Dependent Children, Others  Married or C/L with no dependent children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted.
5	DHHADHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and At least one of which must have an RE_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these at least one is DHHA_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25  Married or C/L couple with at least one partner being the parent of the dependent child. No other relationships are allowed.
6	At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and At least one of which must have an RE_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one is DHHA_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25, Others  At least one partner must be the parent of one child <25 years old in the household. Other relationships are allowed.
7	DHHADHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and At least one of which must have an RE_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these DHHA_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25  Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
8	DHHADHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an RE_REL = X and At least one of which must have an RE_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHA_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25, Others  Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.

9	DHHADHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHA_SEX = F. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these at least one DHHA_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25  One child must be <25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
10	DHHADHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHA_SEX = F. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHA_AGE < 25.	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25, Others  One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
11	DHHADHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHA_SEX = F. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these DHHA_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25  All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
12	DHHADHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHA_SEX = F. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHA_AGE >= 25.	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others  All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
13	DHHADHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHA_SEX = M. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these at least one DHHA_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children < 25  One child must be < 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
14	DHHADHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHA_SEX = M. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHA_AGE < 25.	Male Lone Parent With Children <25, Others  One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
15	DHHADHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHA_SEX = M. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M and of these DHHA_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25  All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.



16	DHHADHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = A and DHHA_SEX = M. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have RE_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHA_AGE >= 25.	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others  All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
17	Else	Other Family Type  All other household types.
NS	Any RE_REL = Z	Not Stated

## 10) Living/family arrangement of selected respondent

**Variable name:** DHHADLVG

**Based on:** RE\_REL of selected respondent only

**Description:** The following variable that describes the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in the calculation of this variable.

### Temporary Reformat

Reformat	Explanation
RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file) CODES            CATEGORY A0                Husband/Wife B0                Common Law Partner C0                Same-sex Partner D1                Birth Father/Mother D2                Step Father/Mother D3                Adoptive Father/Mother E1                Birth Child E2                Step Child E3                Adopted Child F1                Full Sister/Brother F2                Half Sister/Brother F3                Step Sister/Brother F4                Adopted Sister/Brother F5                Foster Sister/Brother G0                Foster Parent H0                Foster Child I0                Grandparent J0                Grandchild K0                In-Law L0                Other Related Y1                Single Z0                Unrelated	Relationship Codes used
A1=(Parental)    D1, D2, D3 B1=(Child)        E1, E2, E3 C1=(Sibling)      F1, F2, F3, F4 K1=(Other relative) I0, J0, K0, L0 L1=(Non-relative) F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0 X1=(Spouse/Partner) A0, B0, C0 Z1=(Not stated)   NS	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships

\* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category.

Value of DHHADLVG	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	DHHADHSZ = 1	Unattached Individual Living Alone  Selected respondent lives alone. Household size=1.
2	All RE_REL <> X1 and A1	Unattached Individual Living With Others  Selected respondent lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.
3	DHHADHSZ = 2, and RE_REL = X1	Spouse/Partner Living With Spouse/Partner  Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner only. Household size=2.
4	DHHADHSZ > 2 and One RE_REL = X1 and all other RE_REL = A1	Parent Living With Spouse/Partner And Children  Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner and child(ren).
5	All RE_REL = A1	Single Parent Living With Children  Selected respondent lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted.
6	DHHADHSZ = 2 and RE_REL = B1	Child Living With Single Parent  Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent. Household size=2.
7	DHHADHSZ > 2 and One RE_REL = B1 and all other RE_REL = C1	Child Living With Single Parent and Siblings  Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent and siblings.
8	DHHADHSZ = 3 and All RE_REL = B1	Child Living With Two Parents  Selected respondent is a child living with two parents. Household size=3.
9	DHHADHSZ > 3 and Two RE_REL = B1 and all other RE_REL = C1	Child Living With Two Parents and Siblings  Selected respondent is a child living with two parents and siblings.
10	Else	Other  Selected respondent lives in a household composition not classified above.
NS	Any RE_REL = Z1	Not Stated

## 11) Living/family arrangement of selected respondent

**Variable name:** DHHAGLVG

**Based on:** RE\_REL of selected respondent only

**Description:** The following variable that describes the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in the calculation of this variable.

**Technical Specs:** Some values have been grouped as specified below.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation																																														
RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file)  <table> <tr> <th>CODES</th><th>CATEGORY</th></tr> <tr><td>A0</td><td>Husband/Wife</td></tr> <tr><td>B0</td><td>Common Law Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>C0</td><td>Same-sex Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>D1</td><td>Birth Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D2</td><td>Step Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D3</td><td>Adoptive Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>E1</td><td>Birth Child</td></tr> <tr><td>E2</td><td>Step Child</td></tr> <tr><td>E3</td><td>Adopted Child</td></tr> <tr><td>F1</td><td>Full Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F2</td><td>Half Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F3</td><td>Step Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F4</td><td>Adopted Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F5</td><td>Foster Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>G0</td><td>Foster Parent</td></tr> <tr><td>H0</td><td>Foster Child</td></tr> <tr><td>I0</td><td>Grandparent</td></tr> <tr><td>J0</td><td>Grandchild</td></tr> <tr><td>K0</td><td>In-Law</td></tr> <tr><td>L0</td><td>Other Related</td></tr> <tr><td>Y1</td><td>Single</td></tr> <tr><td>Z0</td><td>Unrelated</td></tr> </table>	CODES	CATEGORY	A0	Husband/Wife	B0	Common Law Partner	C0	Same-sex Partner	D1	Birth Father/Mother	D2	Step Father/Mother	D3	Adoptive Father/Mother	E1	Birth Child	E2	Step Child	E3	Adopted Child	F1	Full Sister/Brother	F2	Half Sister/Brother	F3	Step Sister/Brother	F4	Adopted Sister/Brother	F5	Foster Sister/Brother	G0	Foster Parent	H0	Foster Child	I0	Grandparent	J0	Grandchild	K0	In-Law	L0	Other Related	Y1	Single	Z0	Unrelated	Relationship Codes used
CODES	CATEGORY																																														
A0	Husband/Wife																																														
B0	Common Law Partner																																														
C0	Same-sex Partner																																														
D1	Birth Father/Mother																																														
D2	Step Father/Mother																																														
D3	Adoptive Father/Mother																																														
E1	Birth Child																																														
E2	Step Child																																														
E3	Adopted Child																																														
F1	Full Sister/Brother																																														
F2	Half Sister/Brother																																														
F3	Step Sister/Brother																																														
F4	Adopted Sister/Brother																																														
F5	Foster Sister/Brother																																														
G0	Foster Parent																																														
H0	Foster Child																																														
I0	Grandparent																																														
J0	Grandchild																																														
K0	In-Law																																														
L0	Other Related																																														
Y1	Single																																														
Z0	Unrelated																																														
<table> <tr><td>A1=(Parental)</td><td>D1, D2, D3</td></tr> <tr><td>B1=(Child)</td><td>E1, E2, E3</td></tr> <tr><td>C1=(Sibling)</td><td>F1, F2, F3, F4</td></tr> <tr><td>K1=(Other relative)</td><td>I0, J0, K0, L0</td></tr> <tr><td>L1=(Non-relative)</td><td>F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0</td></tr> <tr><td>X1=(Spouse/Partner)</td><td>A0, B0, C0</td></tr> <tr><td>Z1=(Not stated)</td><td>NS</td></tr> </table>	A1=(Parental)	D1, D2, D3	B1=(Child)	E1, E2, E3	C1=(Sibling)	F1, F2, F3, F4	K1=(Other relative)	I0, J0, K0, L0	L1=(Non-relative)	F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0	X1=(Spouse/Partner)	A0, B0, C0	Z1=(Not stated)	NS	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships																																
A1=(Parental)	D1, D2, D3																																														
B1=(Child)	E1, E2, E3																																														
C1=(Sibling)	F1, F2, F3, F4																																														
K1=(Other relative)	I0, J0, K0, L0																																														
L1=(Non-relative)	F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0																																														
X1=(Spouse/Partner)	A0, B0, C0																																														
Z1=(Not stated)	NS																																														

\* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category.

Value of DHHAGLVG	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	DHHADHSZ = 1 Selected respondent lives alone. Household size=1.	Unattached Individual Living Alone
2	All RE_REL <> X1 and A1 The respondent lives with other people. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.	Unattached Individual Living With Others
3	DHHADHSZ = 2, and RE_REL = X1 Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner only. Household size=2.	Spouse/Partner Living With Spouse/Partner
4	DHHADHSZ > 2 and One RE_REL = X1 and all other RE_REL = A1 Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner and child(ren).	Parent Living With Spouse/Partner And Children
5	All RE_REL = A1 Selected respondent lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted.	Single Parent Living With Children
6	DHHADHSZ = 2 and RE_REL = B1 or DHHADHSZ > 2 and One RE_REL = B1 and all other RE_REL = C1 Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent with or without siblings	Child Living With Single Parent with or without siblings
7	DHHADHSZ = 3 and All RE_REL = B1 or DHHADHSZ > 3 and Two RE_REL = B1 and all other RE_REL = C1 Selected respondent is a child living with two parents with or without siblings.	Child Living With Two Parents with or without siblings
8	Else	Other  Selected respondent lives in a household composition not classified above.
NS	Any RE_REL = Z1	Not Stated

## Education Variables (4 DVs)

### 1) Highest level of education – respondent, 10 levels

**Variable name:** EDUADR10

**Based on:** EDUA\_1, EDUA\_2, EDUA\_3, EDUA\_4

**Description:** The following variable describes the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Value of EDUADR10	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(EDUA_1 = 1) and (EDUA_3 = 2)	Grade 8 or lower (Québec: Secondary II or lower)
2	(EDUA_1 = 2) and (EDUA_3 = 2)	Grade 9-10 (QC: Secondary III or IV; NF: 1 <sup>st</sup> year of secondary)
3	(EDUA_1 = 3) and (EDUA_2 = 2) and (EDUA_3 = 2)	Grade 11-13 (QC: Secondary V; NF: 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 4 <sup>th</sup> year of secondary)
4	(EDUA_2 = 1) and (EDUA_3 = 2)	Secondary school graduate, no post-secondary education
5	EDUA_4 = 1	Some post secondary education
6	EDUA_4 = 2	Trade certificate or diploma from a vocational school or apprenticeship training
7	EDUA_4 = 3	Non-university certificate or diploma from a community college, CEGEP, school of nursing, etc.
8	EDUA_4 = 4	University certificate below bachelor's level
9	EDUA_4 = 5	Bachelor's degree
10	EDUA_4 = 6	University degree or certificate above bachelor's degree
NS	[(EDUA_1 = DK, R, or NS) and (EDUA_2 = 2)] or (EDUA_2 = DK, R, or NS) or (EDUA_3 = DK, R, or NS) or (EDUA_4 = DK, R, or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation

### 2) Highest level of education – respondent, 4 levels

**Variable name:** EDUADR04

**Based on:** EDUA\_1, EDUA\_2, EDUA\_3, EDUA\_4

**Description:** The following variable describes the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Value of EDUADR04	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	[(EDUA_1 = 1 or 2) or EDUA_2 = 2] and EDUA_3 = 2	Less than secondary school graduation
2	EDUA_2 = 1 and EDUA_3 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education
3	EDUA_4 = 1	Some post-secondary education
4	EDUA_4 >= 2 and <= 6	Post-secondary degree/diploma
NS	(EDUA_2 = DK, R, or NS) or (EDUA_3 = DK, R, or NS) or (EDUA_4 = DK, R, or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation

### 3) Highest level of education – household, 10 levels

**Variable name:** EDUADH10

**Based on:** EDUADR10 for each member of the household

**Description:** The following variable describes the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

**Technical Specs:** Temporarily create EDUADR10 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID). Compare these values of EDUADR10 within the household and return the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUADR10 of NS (not stated) then return NS. If all of EDUADR10 are NA (not applicable) then return NA.

Value of EDUADR10	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(EDUA_1 = 1) and (EDUA_3 = 2)	Grade 8 or lower (Québec: Secondary II or lower)
2	(EDUA_1 = 2) and (EDUA_3 = 2)	Grade 9-10 (QC: Secondary III or IV; NF: 1 <sup>st</sup> year of secondary)
3	(EDUA_1 = 3) and (EDUA_2 = 2) and (EDUA_3 = 2)	Grade 11-13 (QC: Secondary V; NF: 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 4 <sup>th</sup> year of secondary)
4	(EDUA_2 = 1) and (EDUA_3 = 2)	Secondary school graduate, no post-secondary education
5	EDUA_4 = 1	Some post secondary education
6	EDUA_4 = 2	Trade certificate or diploma from a vocational school or apprenticeship training
7	EDUA_4 = 3	Non-university certificate or diploma from a community college, CEGEP, school of nursing, etc.
8	EDUA_4 = 4	University certificate below bachelor's level
9	EDUA_4 = 5	Bachelor's degree
10	EDUA_4 = 6	University degree or certificate above bachelor's degree
NS	[(EDUA_1 = DK, R, or NS) and (EDUA_2 = 2)] or (EDUA_2 = DK, R, or NS) or (EDUA_3 = DK, R, or NS) or (EDUA_4 = DK, R, or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation

### 4) Highest level of education – household, 4 levels

**Variable name:** EDUADH04

**Based on:** EDUADR04 for each member of the household

**Description:** The following variable describes the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

**Technical Specs:** Temporarily create EDUADR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID). Compare these values of EDUADR04 within the household and return the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUADR04 of NS (not stated) then return NS. If all of EDUADR04 are NA (not applicable) then return NA.

Value of EDUADR04	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	[(EDUA_1 = 1 or 2) or EDUA_2 = 2] and EDUA_3 = 2	Less than secondary school graduation
2	EDUA_2 = 1 and EDUA_3 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education
3	EDUA_4 = 1	Some post-secondary education
4	EDUA_4 >= 2 and <= 6	Post-secondary degree/diploma
NS	(EDUA_2 = DK, R, or NS) or (EDUA_3 = DK, R, or NS) or (EDUA_4 = DK, R, or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation

## General Health (1 DV)

### 1) Health description index

**Variable name:** GENADHDI

**Based on:** GENA\_01

**Description:** The following variable describes the respondent's health status based on his or her own judgement. Higher scores indicate positive self-reported health status.

Value of GENADHDI	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	GENA_01 = 5	Poor
1	GENA_01 = 4	Fair
2	GENA_01 = 3	Good
3	GENA_01 = 2	Very good
4	GENA_01 = 1	Excellent
NS	GENA_01 > 6	Unknown

**Height/Weight (10 DVs)****1) Height (metres)****Variable name:** HWTADHTM**Based on:** HWT\_A\_2, HWT\_A\_2A, HWT\_A\_2B, HWT\_A\_2C, HWT\_A\_2D, HWT\_A\_2E, HWT\_A\_2F

**Description:** The following variable gives the height of the respondent in metres. For example, an individual who is 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8":  
**LOWER LIMIT:** Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8".  
**UPPER LIMIT:** Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

<b>Value of HWTADHTM</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
.914	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 0)	.926 metres or shorter
.940	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 1)	.927 to .952 metres
.965	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 2)	.953 to .977 metres
.991	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 3)	.978 to 1.002 metres
1.016	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 4)	1.003 to 1.028 metres
1.041	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 5)	1.029 to 1.053 metres
1.067	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 6)	1.054 to 1.079 metres
1.092	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 7)	1.080 to 1.104 metres
1.118	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 8)	1.105 to 1.129 metres
1.143	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 9)	1.130 to 1.155 metres
1.168	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 10)	1.156 to 1.180 metres
1.194	(HWT_A_2 = 3) and (HWT_A_2C = 11)	1.181 to 1.206 metres
1.219	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 0)	1.207 to 1.231 metres
1.245	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 1)	1.232 to 1.256 metres
1.270	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 2)	1.257 to 1.282 metres
1.295	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 3)	1.283 to 1.307 metres
1.321	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 4)	1.308 to 1.333 metres
1.346	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 5)	1.334 to 1.358 metres
1.372	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 6)	1.359 to 1.383 metres
1.397	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 7)	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.422	(HWT_A_2 = 4) and (HWT_A_2D = 8)	1.410 to 1.434 metres



1.448	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 9)	1.435 to 1.460 metres
1.473	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 10)	1.461 to 1.485 metres
1.499	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 11)	1.486 to 1.510 metres
1.524	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 0)	1.511 to 1.536 metres
1.549	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 1)	1.537 to 1.561 metres
1.575	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 2)	1.562 to 1.587 metres
1.600	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 3)	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.626	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 4)	1.613 to 1.637 metres
1.651	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 5)	1.638 to 1.663 metres
1.676	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 6)	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.702	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 7)	1.689 to 1.714 metres
1.727	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 8)	1.715 to 1.739 metres
1.753	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 9)	1.740 to 1.764 metres
1.778	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 10)	1.765 to 1.790 metres
1.803	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 11)	1.791 to 1.815 metres
1.829	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 0)	1.816 to 1.841 metres
1.854	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 1)	1.842 to 1.866 metres
1.880	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 2)	1.867 to 1.891 metres
1.905	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 3)	1.892 to 1.917 metres
1.930	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 4)	1.918 to 1.942 metres
1.956	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 5)	1.943 to 1.968 metres
1.981	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 6)	1.969 to 1.993 metres
2.007	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 7)	1.994 to 2.018 metres
2.032	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 8)	2.019 to 2.044 metres
2.057	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 9)	2.045 to 2.069 metres
2.083	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 10)	2.070 to 2.095 metres
2.108	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 11)	2.096 to 2.120 metres

2.134	HWTAGHT = 7	2.121 metres or taller
NS	(HWTAGHT = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTAGHT_2A = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTAGHT_2B = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTAGHT_2C = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTAGHT_2D = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTAGHT_2E = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTAGHT_2F = DK, R, or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the questions

## 2) Height (metres – collapsed)

**Variable name:** HWTAGHT

**Based on:** HWTAGHT\_2 and HWTAGHT\_2A to HWTAGHT\_2F.

**Description:** The following variable gives the height of the respondent in metres. For example, an individual who is 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8":  
**LOWER LIMIT:** Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8".  
**UPPER LIMIT:** Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it. In order to ensure certain individuals were not identifiable, some records have been collapsed as indicated in table below:

Value of HWTAGHT	Condition	Explanation
1	(HWTAGHT_2 = 3) and (HWTAGHT_2C = 8)	HWTADHTM <= 1.118
2	(HWTAGHT_2 = 3) and (HWTAGHT_2C = 9)	HWTADHTM = 1.143
3	(HWTAGHT_2 = 3) and (HWTAGHT_2C = 10)	HWTADHTM = 1.168
4	(HWTAGHT_2 = 3) and (HWTAGHT_2C = 11)	HWTADHTM = 1.194
5	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 0)	HWTADHTM = 1.219
6	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 1)	HWTADHTM = 1.245
7	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 2)	HWTADHTM = 1.27
8	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 3)	HWTADHTM = 1.295
9	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 4)	HWTADHTM = 1.321
10	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 5)	HWTADHTM = 1.346
11	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 6)	HWTADHTM = 1.372
12	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 7)	HWTADHTM = 1.397
13	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 8)	HWTADHTM = 1.422
14	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 9)	HWTADHTM = 1.448
15	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 10)	HWTADHTM = 1.473
16	(HWTAGHT_2 = 4) and (HWTAGHT_2D = 11)	HWTADHTM = 1.499
17	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 0)	HWTADHTM = 1.524
18	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 1)	HWTADHTM = 1.549
19	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 2)	HWTADHTM = 1.575
20	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 3)	HWTADHTM = 1.6
21	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 4)	HWTADHTM = 1.626
22	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 5)	HWTADHTM = 1.651
23	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 6)	HWTADHTM = 1.676
24	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 7)	HWTADHTM = 1.702
25	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 8)	HWTADHTM = 1.727
26	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 9)	HWTADHTM = 1.753
27	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 10)	HWTADHTM = 1.778
28	(HWTAGHT_2 = 5) and (HWTAGHT_2E = 11)	HWTADHTM = 1.803
29	(HWTAGHT_2 = 6) and (HWTAGHT_2F = 0)	HWTADHTM = 1.829
30	(HWTAGHT_2 = 6) and (HWTAGHT_2F = 1)	HWTADHTM = 1.854
31	(HWTAGHT_2 = 6) and (HWTAGHT_2F = 2)	HWTADHTM => 1.88

<b>Collapsed</b>		
17	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 15 and HWTADHTM <= 1.524	Males aged 15 years or greater with height less than or equal to 1.524
28	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 12 and DHHA_AGE <= 14 and HWTADHTM => 1.803	Males aged 12 to 14 years with height greater than or equal to 1.803
31	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 15 and HWTADHTM => 1.88	Males aged 15 years or greater with height greater than or equal to 1.880
5	DHHA_SEX = 2 and DHHA_AGE => 12 and DHHA_AGE <= 14 and HWTADHTM <= 1.219	Females aged 12 to 14 years with height less than or equal to 1.219
12	DHHA_SEX = 2 and DHHA_AGE => 15 and HWTADHTM <= 1.397	Females aged 15 years or greater with height less than or equal to 1.397
28	DHHA_SEX = 2 and DHHA_AGE => 12 and HWTADHTM => 1.803	Females aged 12 or greater with height greater than or equal to 1.803
NS	(HWTa_2 = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTa_2A = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTa_2B = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTa_2C = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTa_2D = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTa_2E = DK, R, or NS) or (HWTa_2F = DK, R, or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the questions

### 3) Height (inches)

**Variable name:** HWTADHTI

**Based on:** HWTa\_2, HWTa\_2A, HWTa\_2B, HWTa\_2C, HWTa\_2D, HWTa\_2E, HWTa\_2F

**Description:** The following variable gives the height of the respondent in inches.

<b>Value of HWADHTI</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
36	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 0)	3'0" or shorter
37	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 1)	3'1"
38	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 2)	3'2"
39	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 3)	3'3"
40	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 4)	3'4"
41	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 5)	3'5"
42	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 6)	3'6"
43	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 7)	3'7"
44	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 8)	3'8"
45	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 9)	3'9"
46	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 10)	3'10"
47	(HWTa_2 = 3) and (HWTa_2C = 11)	3'11"

48	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 0)	4'0"
49	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 1)	4'1"
50	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 2)	4'2"
51	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 3)	4'3"
52	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 4)	4'4"
53	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 5)	4'5"
54	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 6)	4'6"
55	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 7)	4'7"
56	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 8)	4'8"
57	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 9)	4'9"
58	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 10)	4'10"
59	(HWTa_2 = 4) and (HWTa_2D = 11)	4'11"
60	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 0)	5'0"
61	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 1)	5'1"
62	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 2)	5'2"
63	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 3)	5'3"
64	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 4)	5'4"
65	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 5)	5'5"
66	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 6)	5'6"
67	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 7)	5'7"
68	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 8)	5'8"
69	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 9)	5'9"
70	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 10)	5'10"
71	(HWTa_2 = 5) and (HWTa_2E = 11)	5'11"
72	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 0)	6'0"
73	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 1)	6'1"
74	(HWTa_2 = 6) and (HWTa_2F = 2)	6'2"

75	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 3)	6'3"
76	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 4)	6'4"
77	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 5)	6'5"
78	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 6)	6'6"
79	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 7)	6'7"
80	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 8)	6'8"
81	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 9)	6'9"
82	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 10)	6'10"
83	(HWT_A_2 = 6) and (HWT_A_2F = 11)	6'11"
84	HWT_A_2 = 7	7'0" or taller
NS	(HWT_A_2 = DK, R, or NS) or (HWT_A_2A = DK, R, or NS) or (HWT_A_2B = DK, R, or NS) or (HWT_A_2C = DK, R, or NS) or (HWT_A_2D = DK, R, or NS) or (HWT_A_2E = DK, R, or NS) or (HWT_A_2F = DK, R, or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the questions

#### 4) Weight (kilograms)

**Variable name:** HWTADWTK

**Based on:** HWT\_A\_3, HWT\_A\_N4

**Description:** The following variable describes the weight of the respondent in kilograms.

Value of HWTADWTK	Condition(s)	Explanation
HWT_A_3	HWT_A_N4 = 2	Weight is already in Kg.
HWT_A_3 × .45	HWT_A_N4 = 1	Weight is in Lbs., convert to Kg.
NS	(HWT_A_3 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated)

#### 5) Weight (kilograms - grouped)

**Variable name:** HWTAGWTK

**Based on:** HWT\_A\_3, HWT\_A\_N4

**Description:** The following variable describes the weight of the respondent in kilograms.

**Technical Specs:** Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Note:

Value of HWTAGWTK	Condition(s)	Explanation
HWT_A_Q3	HW_N4 = 2	Weight already in kilograms
HWT_A_Q3 × .45	HW_N4 = 1	Weight is in pounds, convert to kilograms

Value of HWTAGWTK	Sex	Age Range	Condition(s)	Minimum/Maximum Weight Value
27	Male	12-14	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 12 and DHHA_AGE <=14 and HWTADWTK <= 27	<= 27
41	Male	15-19	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 15 and DHHA_AGE <=19 and HWTADWTK <= 41	<= 41
50	Male	=>20	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 20 and HWTADWTK <= 50	<= 50
106	Male	12-14	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 12 and DHHA_AGE <=14 and HWTADWTK => 106	=> 106
130	Male	15-19	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 15 and DHHA_AGE <= 19 and HWTADWTK >= 130	=> 130
137	Male	=>20	DHHA_SEX = 1 and DHHA_AGE => 20 and HWTADWTK => 137	=> 137
29	Female	12-14	DHHA_SEX = 2 and DHHA_AGE => 12 and DHHA_AGE <=14 and HWTADWTK <= 29	<= 29
40	Female	>15	DHHA_SEX = 2 and DHHA_AGE => 15 and HWTADWTK <= 40	<= 40
86	Female	12-14	DHHA_SEX = 2 and DHHA_AGE => 12 and DHHA_AGE <= 14 and HWTADWTK => 86	=> 86
113	Female	>15	DHHA_SEX = 2 and DHHA_AGE => 15 and HWTADWTK => 113	=> 113
NS			(HWTADWTK = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 6) Weight (pounds)

**Variable name:** HWTADWTP

**Based on:** HWTADWTK, HWTADWTK4

**Description:** The following variable describes the weight of the respondent in pounds.

Value of HWTADWTP	Condition(s)	Explanation
HWTADWTK / .45	HWTADWTK4 = 2	Weight is in Kg., convert to Lbs.
HWTADWTK	HWTADWTK4 = 1	Weight is already in Lbs.
NS	(HWTADWTK = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 7) Body mass index

**Variable name:** HWTADBMI

**Based on:** HWTADHTM, HWTADWTK

**Description:** The body mass index (BMI) is a quick and accurate method to determine health risk as it relates to body weight and height. Calculated for persons 20 to 64 years old, excluding pregnant women. BMI is not calculated for anyone less than 0.914 m (3 feet) or 2.108 m (7 feet) and over.

**Technical Specs:** BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / SQUARED HEIGHT (METRES)

Value of HWTADBMI	Condition(s)	Explanation
HWTADWTK / (HWTADHTM × HWTADHTM) (Rounded to one decimal place)	(HWTADHTM >= .914 and <= 2.108) and (HWTADWTK > 0 and <= 260)	BMI calculated from height and weight values
NS	(HWTADHTM = NS) or HWTADWTK = NS	Height and/or weight was not given
NA	DHHA_AGE < 20 or DHHA_AGE > 64	Respondent less than 20 or more than 64 years old
NA	MAMA_037 = 1	Respondent is pregnant
NA	HWTADHTM > 2.108 or < .914	Respondent's height is out of range

## 8) Body mass index - grouped

**Variable name:** HWTAGBMI

**Based on:** HWTAGHTM, HWTAGWTK

**Description:** The body mass index (BMI) is calculated for persons 20 to 64 years old, excluding pregnant women. BMI values have been regrouped to a minimum of 14 and a maximum of 58.

**Technical Specs:** BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / SQUARED HEIGHT (METRES)

Value of HWTAGBMI	Condition(s)	Explanation
HWTAGWTK / (HWTADHTM × HWTADHTM) (Rounded to one decimal place) Minimum: 14; Maximum: 58	(HWTADHTM >= .914 and <= 2.108) and (HWTAGWTK > 0 and <= 260)	BMI calculated from height and weight values
NS	(HWTADHTM = NS) or HWTAGWTK = NS	Height and/or weight was not given
NA	DHHA_AGE < 20 or > 64	Respondent less than 20 or more than 64 years old
NA	MAMA_037 = 1	Respondent is pregnant

## 9) Standard weight

**Variable name:** HWTADSW

**Based on:** HWTADBMI

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on their BMI and indicates whether they are in the insufficient, acceptable, some excess or overweight category.

Value of HWTADSW	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	HWTADBMI < 20.0	Insufficient weight
2	HWTADBMI >= 20.0 and < 25.0	Acceptable weight
3	HWTADBMI >= 25.0 and <= 27.0	Some excess weight
4	HWTADBMI > 27.0	Overweight
NA	HWTADBMI = NA	Not applicable

NS	HWTADBMI = NS	Not stated
----	---------------	------------

## 10) Standard weight - grouped

**Variable name:** HWTAGSW

**Based on:** HWTAGBMI

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on their BMI and indicates whether they are in the insufficient, acceptable, or overweight category.

Value of HWTAGSW	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	HWTAGBMI < 20.0	Underweight
2	HWTAGBMI >= 20.0 and < 25.0	Acceptable weight
3	HWTAGBMI >= 25.0	Overweight
NS	HWTAGBMI = NS	Not stated
NA	HWTAGBMI = NA	Not applicable

## Two-Week Disability (1 DV)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF TWDA_2 = NA THEN TWDA_2 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDA_2 to 0.
IF TWDA_4 = NA THEN TWDA_4 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDA_4 to 0.

## 1) Disability days

**Variable name:** TWDADDDY

**Based on:** TWDA\_2, TWDA\_4

**Description:** The number of days in the last two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

**Source:** General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm>

Value of TWDADDDY	Condition(s)	Explanation
TWDA_2 + TWDA_4 (min: 0, max: 14)	(TWDA_2 < 15) and (TWDA_4 < 15)	The number of days in the last two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down on activities.
NS	(TWDA_2 = DK, R or NS) or (TWDA_4 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation



## **Health Care Utilization (4 DVs)**

### **1) Number of consultations with medical doctor**

**Variable name:** HCUADMDC

**Based on:** HCUA\_02A, HCUA\_02C

**Description:** The following variable gives the number of consultations with a family doctor, pediatrician, general practitioner and/or any other medical doctor.

<b>Value of HCUADMDC</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
HCUA_02A + HCUA_02C Min: 0, max: 666	(HCUA_02A >= 0 and <= 366) and (HCUA_02C >= 0 and <= 300)	Valid response codes for both questions.
NS	(HCUA_02A = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02C = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer at least one question (don't know, refusal, not stated).

### **2) Number of consultations with medical doctor (Grouped)**

**Variable name:** HCUAGMDC

**Based on:** HCUA\_02A, HCUA\_02C

**Description:** The following variable gives the number of consultations with a family doctor, pediatrician, general practitioner and/or any other medical doctor. The variable has been grouped according to "less than 31 consultations" and "31 or more".

<b>Value of HCUAGMDC</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
HCUA_02A + HCUA_02C Min: 0, max: 31	(HCUA_02A >= 0 and <= 366) and (HCUA_02C >= 0 and <= 300)	Valid response codes for both questions. Less than 31 consultations, and 31 or more consultations are grouped together
NS	(HCUA_02A = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02C = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer at least one question (don't know, refusal, not stated).

### **3) Consultations with any health professionals**

**Variable name:** HCUAFHPC

**Based on:** HCUA\_02A, HCUA\_02B, HCUA\_02C, HCUA\_02D, HCUA\_02E, HCUA\_02F, HCUA\_02G, HCUA\_02H, HCUA\_02I, HCUA\_02J, CMHA\_01K

**Description:** The following variable describes whether or not the respondent consulted with any health professionals during the past 12 months.

**Source:** General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm>

<b>Value of HCUAFHPC</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
1	(HCUA_02A > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02B > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02C > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02D > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02E > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02F > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02G > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02H > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02I > 0 and < NA) or (HCUA_02J > 0 and < NA) or	Respondent consulted a health professional at least once last year (includes mental health professionals)

	(CMHA_01K = 1)	
2	(HCUA_02A = 0) and (HCUA_02B = 0) and (HCUA_02C = 0) and (HCUA_02D = 0) and (HCUA_02E = 0) and (HCUA_02F = 0) and (HCUA_02G = 0) and (HCUA_02H = 0) and (HCUA_02I = 0) and (HCUA_02J = 0) and (CMHA_01K = 2)	Respondent did not consult a health professional last year (includes mental health professionals)
NS	(HCUA_02A = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02B = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02C = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02D = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02E = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02F = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02G = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02H = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02I = DK, R or NS) or (HCUA_02J = DK, R or NS) or (CMHA_01K = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer any of the questions, or respondent did not answer some of the questions and answered others with 0.

#### 4) Consultations with alternative health providers

**Variable name:** HCUAG05L

**Based on:** HCUA\_05D, HCUA\_05E, UCUA\_05F, HCUA\_05G, HCUA\_05H, HCUA\_05I, HCUA\_05J, HCUA\_05K, HCUA\_05L

**Description:** The following variable describes whether or not the respondent consulted with any alternative health providers during the past 12 months.

Value of HCUAG05L	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	HCUA_05D = 1 or HCUA_05E = 1 or HCUA_05F = 1 or HCUA_05G = 1 or HCUA_05H = 1 or HCUA_05I = 1 or HCUA_05J = 1 or HCUA_05K = 1 or HCUA_05L = 1	Respondent consulted an alternative health professional at least once last year (includes Feldenkrais or Alexander, relaxation therapist, biofeedback, rolfers, herbalist, reflexologist, spiritual healer, religious healer, other)
2	HCUA_05D = 2 and HCUA_05E = 2 and HCUA_05F = 2 and HCUA_05G = 2 and HCUA_05H = 2 and HCUA_05I = 2 and HCUA_05J = 2 and HCUA_05K = 2 and HCUA_05L = 2	Respondent did not consult an alternative health professional last year
DK	HCUA_05D = DK and HCUA_05E = DK and HCUA_05F = DK and HCUA_05G = DK and	Don't know

	HCUA_05H = DK and HCUA_05I = DK and HCUA_05J = DK and HCUA_05K = DK and HCUA_05L = DK	
R	HCUA_05D = R and HCUA_05E = R and HCUA_05F = R and HCUA_05G = R and HCUA_05H = R and HCUA_05I = R and HCUA_05J = R and HCUA_05K = R and HCUA_05L = R	Refusal
NS	HCUA_05D = NS and HCUA_05E = NS and HCUA_05F = NS and HCUA_05G = NS and HCUA_05H = NS and HCUA_05I = NS and HCUA_05J = NS and HCUA_05K = NS and HCUA_05L = NS	Not stated
NA	HCUA_05D = NA and HCUA_05E = NA and HCUA_05F = NA and HCUA_05G = NA and HCUA_05H = NA and HCUA_05I = NA and HCUA_05J = NA and HCUA_05K = NA and HCUA_05L = NA	Not applicable

## **Restriction of Activities (3 DVs)**

### **1) Cause of health problem**

**Variable name:** RACAG5

**Based on:** RACA\_5

**Description:** The following variable indicates the cause of the health problem.

<b>Value of RACAG5</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
1	1 <= RACA_5 <= 4	Injury (includes injury at home, sports or recreation, motor vehicle, work related)
2	RACA_5 = 7	Disease or illness
3	RACA_5 = 8	Aging
4	RACA_5 = 5 or RACA_5 = 6 or RACA_5 = 9 or RACA_5 = 10	Other(includes existed at birth, work environment, psychological/physical abuse, other)
NS	RACA_5 = DK, R or NS	Not stated
NA	RACA_5 = NA	Not applicable

### **2) Impact of health problems**

**Variable name:** RACADIMP

**Based on:** RACA\_2A, RACA\_2B, RACA\_2C

**Description:** The following variable is a crude measure of the impact of long-term physical conditions, mental conditions and health problems on 3 principal domains of life: home, work or school, and other activities.

**Note:** This variable should not be used to describe the rate of disability or activity limitation in the population. The variable is derived from RACA\_2A, RACA\_2B and RACA\_2C. These questions, plus RACA\_1, were asked in the 2001 Census of Population to identify a sample for the 2001 post-censal Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS). Data from PALS will be released in late 2002, at which time Statistics Canada will recommend a common approach to measuring disability and restriction of activity. Also, because of differences in question wording between the CCHS and National Population Health Survey (NPHS questions are 1991 Census questions), RACADIMP should **NOT** be compared to the NPHS variables RES\_FLG, RAC6F1, RAC8F1, or RAC0F1.

<b>Value of RACADIMP</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
1	RACA_2A = 1 or RACA_2B = 1 or RACA_2C = 1	Sometimes
2	RACA_2A = 2 or RACA_2B = 2 or RACA_2C = 2	Often
3	RACA_2A = 3 and (RACA_2B = 3 or 4) and RACA_2C = 3	Never
NS	(RACA_2A = DK, R or NS) or (RACA_2B = DK, R or NS) or (RACA_2C = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation

### **3) Need for help in series of tasks**

**Variable name:** RACAF6

**Based on:** RACA\_6A, RACA\_6B, RACA\_6C, RACA\_6D, RACA\_6E, RACA\_6F

**Description:** Activity dependence refers to the need for help (for health reasons) with instrumental activities of daily living such as preparing meals, shopping for groceries or other necessities, doing everyday housework, doing heavy household chores(washing walls, yard work), and personal care (washing, dressing or eating, or moving about inside the house).

Value of RACAF6	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(RACA_6A = 1) or (RACA_6B = 1) or (RACA_6C = 1) or (RACA_6D = 1) or (RACA_6E = 1) or (RACA_6F = 1)	The respondent needs help with at least one task.
2	(RACA_6A = 2) and (RACA_6B = 2) and (RACA_6C = 2) and (RACA_6D = 2) and (RACA_6E = 2) and (RACA_6F = 2)	The respondent doesn't need help.
NS	(RACA_6A = DK, R or NS) or (RACA_6B = DK, R or NS) or (RACA_6C = DK, R or NS) or (RACA_6D = DK, R or NS) or (RACA_6E = DK, R or NS) or (RACA_6F = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation

## Chronic Conditions (4 DVs)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF CCCA_011 = 2 THEN CCCA_011 = 0 IF CCCA_021 = 2 THEN CCCA_021 = 0 IF CCCA_031 = 2 THEN CCCA_031 = 0 IF CCCA_041 = 2 THEN CCCA_041 = 0 IF CCCA_051 = 2 THEN CCCA_051 = 0 IF CCCA_061 = 2 THEN CCCA_061 = 0 IF CCCA_071 = 2 THEN CCCA_071 = 0 IF CCCA_081 = 2 THEN CCCA_081 = 0 IF CCCA_91A = 2 THEN CCCA_91A = 0 IF CCCA_91B = 2 or NA THEN CCCA_91B = 0 IF CCCA_101 = 2 THEN CCCA_101 = 0 IF CCCA_111 = 2 THEN CCCA_111 = 0 IF CCCA_121 = 2 THEN CCCA_121 = 0 IF CCCA_131 = 2 THEN CCCA_131 = 0 IF CCCA_141 = 2 THEN CCCA_141 = 0 IF CCCA_151 = 2 THEN CCCA_151 = 0 IF CCCA_161 = 2 THEN CCCA_161 = 0 IF CCCA_171 = 2 THEN CCCA_171 = 0 IF CCCA_181 = 2 or NA THEN CCCA_181 = 0 IF CCCA_191 = 2 or NA THEN CCCA_191 = 0 IF CCCA_201 = 2 or NA THEN CCCA_201 = 0 IF CCCA_211 = 2 THEN CCCA_211 = 0 IF CCCA_231 = 2 or NA THEN CCCA_231 = 0 IF CCCA_241 = 2 or NA THEN CCCA_241 = 0 IF CCCA_251 = 2 THEN CCCA_251 = 0 IF CCCA_261 = 2 THEN CCCA_261 = 0 IF CCCA_221 = 2 THEN CCCA_221 = 0	Recode all "NO" responses from 2 to 0 (include valid skips).

### 1) Has a chronic condition

**Variable name:** CCCAF1

**Based on:** CCCA\_011, CCCA\_021, CCCA\_031, CCCA\_041, CCCA\_051, CCCA\_061, CCCA\_071, CCCA\_081, CCCA\_91A, CCCA\_91B, CCCA\_101, CCCA\_111, CCCA\_121, CCCA\_131, CCCA\_141, CCCA\_151, CCCA\_161, CCCA\_171, CCCA\_181, CCCA\_191, CCCA\_201, CCCA\_211, CCCA\_231, CCCA\_241, CCCA\_251, CCCA\_261, CCCA\_221

**Description:** The following variable represents whether or not the respondent had any chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional.

**Technical Specs:** Whether the respondent has any condition is based upon a "yes" to any condition.

Value of CCCAF1	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(CCCA_011 = 1) or (CCCA_021 = 1) or (CCCA_021 = 1) or (CCCA_041 = 1) or (CCCA_051 = 1) or (CCCA_061 = 1) or (CCCA_071 = 1) or (CCCA_081 = 1) or (CCCA_91A = 1) or (CCCA_91B = 1) or (CCCA_101 = 1) or (CCCA_111 = 1) or (CCCA_121 = 1) or (CCCA_131 = 1) or (CCCA_141 = 1) or (CCCA_151 = 1) or (CCCA_161 = 1) or (CCCA_171 = 1) or (CCCA_181 = 1) or (CCCA_191 = 1) or (CCCA_201 = 1) or (CCCA_211 = 1) or (CCCA_231 = 1) or (CCCA_241 = 1) or (CCCA_251 = 1) or (CCCA_261 = 1) or (CCCA_221 = 1)	Respondent has at least one chronic condition.
2	(CCCA_011 = 0) and (CCCA_021 = 0) and (CCCA_031 = 0) and (CCCA_041 = 0) and (CCCA_051 = 0) and (CCCA_061 = 0) and (CCCA_071 = 0) and (CCCA_081 = 0) and (CCCA_91A = 0) and (CCCA_91B = 0) and (CCCA_101 = 0) and (CCCA_111 = 0) and (CCCA_121 = 0) and (CCCA_131 = 0) and (CCCA_141 = 0) and (CCCA_151 = 0) and (CCCA_161 = 0) and (CCCA_171 = 0) and (CCCA_181 = 0) and (CCCA_191 = 0) and (CCCA_201 = 0) and (CCCA_211 = 0) and (CCCA_231 = 0) and (CCCA_241 = 0) and (CCCA_251 = 0) and (CCCA_261 = 0) and (CCCA_221 = 0)	Respondent has no chronic conditions.

NS	(CCCA_011 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_021 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_021 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_041 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_051 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_061 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_071 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_081 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_91A = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_91B = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_101 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_111 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_121 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_131 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_141 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_151 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_161 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_171 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_181 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_191 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_201 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_211 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_231 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_241 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_251 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_261 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_221 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (DK, Refused, Not Stated) at least one of the questions and did not answer "Yes" to any.
----	--	---

## 2) Has "other chronic condition" (Grouped)

**Variable name:** CCCAG221

**Based on:** CCCA\_181, CCCA\_221, CCCA\_231, CCCA\_241

**Description:** CCCAG221 = 1 if the respondent reported one or more of the above "other chronic conditions".

Value of CCCAG221	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(CCCA_181 = 1) and/or (CCCA_221 = 1) and/or (CCCA_231 = 1) and/or (CCCA_241 = 1)	If respondent answered "Yes" to any one or more of the "Other chronic conditions", then make "1".
2	(CCCA_181 = 0) and (CCCA_221 = 0) and (CCCA_231 = 0) and (CCCA_241 = 0)	The respondent does not have any "Other chronic conditions".
NS	(CCCA_181 = NA, DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_221 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_231 = NA, DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_241 = NA, DK, R or NS)	Respondent refused, did not know, did not state or question was not applicable in each of the conditions in the calculation



### 3) Number of chronic conditions

**Variable name:** CCCADTOT

**Based on:** CCCA\_011, CCCA\_021, CCCA\_031, CCCA\_041, CCCA\_051, CCCA\_061, CCCA\_071, CCCA\_081, CCCA\_91A, CCCA\_91B, CCCA\_101, CCCA\_111, CCCA\_121, CCCA\_131, CCCA\_141, CCCA\_151, CCCA\_161, CCCA\_171, CCCA\_181, CCCA\_191, CCCA\_201, CCCA\_211, CCCA\_231, CCCA\_241, CCCA\_251, CCCA\_261, CCCA\_221

**Description:** The following variable represents the number of chronic conditions the respondent has.

Value of CCCADTOT	Condition(s)	Explanation
CCCA_011 + CCCA_021 + CCCA_031 + CCCA_041 + CCCA_051 + CCCA_061 + CCCA_071 + CCCA_081 + CCCA_91A + CCCA_91B + CCCA_101 + CCCA_111 + CCCA_121 + CCCA_131 + CCCA_141 + CCCA_151 + CCCA_161 + CCCA_171 + CCCA_181 + CCCA_191 + CCCA_201 + CCCA_211 + CCCA_231 + CCCA_241 + CCCA_251 + CCCA_261 + CCCA_221  Min: 0, max: 27	(CCCA_011 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_021 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_031 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_041 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_051 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_061 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_071 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_081 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_91A = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_91B = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_101 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_111 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_121 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_131 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_141 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_151 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_161 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_171 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_181 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_191 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_201 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_211 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_231 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_251 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_261 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_221 = 1 or 0)	Total number of "Yes" answers to conditions (must have answered all questions necessary for the calculation).

NS	(CCCA_011 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_021 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_031 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_041 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_051 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_061 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_071 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_081 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_91A = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_91B = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_101 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_111 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_121 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_131 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_141 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_151 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_161 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_171 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_181 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_191 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_201 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_211 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_231 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_241 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_251 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_261 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_221 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question necessary for calculation
----	--	--

#### 4) Number of chronic conditions - grouped

**Variable name:** CCCAGTOT

**Based on:** CCCA\_011, CCCA\_021, CCCA\_031, CCCA\_041, CCCA\_051, CCCA\_061, CCCA\_071, CCCA\_081, CCCA\_91A, CCCA\_91B, CCCA\_101, CCCA\_111, CCCA\_121, CCCA\_131, CCCA\_141, CCCA\_151, CCCA\_161, CCCA\_171, CCCA\_191, CCCA\_201, CCCA\_211, CCCA\_251, CCCA\_261, CCCAG221

**Description:** The following variable represents the number of chronic conditions the respondent has.

Value of CCCAGTOT	Condition(s)	Explanation
Minimum: 0; Maximum: 5	(CCCA_011 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_021 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_031 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_041 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_051 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_061 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_071 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_081 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_91A = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_91B = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_101 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_111 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_121 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_131 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_141 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_151 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_161 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_171 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_191 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_201 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_211 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_251 = 1 or 0) and (CCCA_261 = 1 or 0) and (CCCAG221 = 1 or 0)	Total number of "Yes" answers to conditions (must have answered all questions necessary for the calculation). Five or more conditions have been grouped together.
NS	(CCCA_011 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_021 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_031 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_041 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_051 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_061 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_071 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_081 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_91A = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_91B = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_101 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_111 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_121 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_131 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_141 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_151 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_161 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_171 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_191 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_201 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_211 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_251 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCA_261 = DK, R or NS) or (CCCAG221 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question necessary for calculation

## Use of Medications (1 DV)

### 1) Flag indicating medication use (past month)

**Variable name:** DRGAF1

**Based on:** DRGA\_1A, DRGA\_1B, DRGA\_1C, DRGA\_1D, DRGA\_1E, DRGA\_1F, DRGA\_1G, DRGA\_1H, DRGA\_1I, DRGA\_1J, DRGA\_1K, DRGA\_1L, DRGA\_1M, DRGA\_1N, DRGA\_1O, DRGA\_1P, DRGA\_1Q, DRGA\_1R, DRGA\_1S, DRGA\_1T, DRGA\_1U, DRGA\_1V

**Description:** The following variable represents whether or not the respondent took prescription or over-the-counter medications in the month prior to the interview.

Value of DRGAF1	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(DRGA_1A = 1) or (DRGA_1B = 1) or (DRGA_1C = 1) or (DRGA_1D = 1) or (DRGA_1E = 1) or (DRGA_1F = 1) or (DRGA_1G = 1) or (DRGA_1H = 1) or (DRGA_1I = 1) or (DRGA_1J = 1) or (DRGA_1K = 1) or (DRGA_1L = 1) or (DRGA_1M = 1) or (DRGA_1N = 1) or (DRGA_1O = 1) or (DRGA_1P = 1) or (DRGA_1Q = 1) or (DRGA_1R = 1) or (DRGA_1S = 1) or (DRGA_1T = 1) or (DRGA_1U = 1) or (DRGA_1V = 1)	Respondent has taken at least one drug last month

2	(DRGA_1A = 2) and (DRGA_1B = 2) and (DRGA_1C = 2) and (DRGA_1D = 2) and (DRGA_1E = 2) and (DRGA_1F = 2) and (DRGA_1G = 2) and (DRGA_1H = 2) and (DRGA_1I = 2) and (DRGA_1J = 2) and (DRGA_1K = 2) and (DRGA_1L = 2) and (DRGA_1M = 2) and (DRGA_1N = 2) and (DRGA_1O = 2) and (DRGA_1P = 2) and (DRGA_1Q = 2) and (DRGA_1R = 2) and (DRGA_1S = 2 or NA) and (DRGA_1T = 2 or NA) and (DRGA_1U = 2) and (DRGA_1V = 2)	Respondent has not taken any drugs in the past month
NS	(DRGA_1A = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1B = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1C = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1D = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1E = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1F = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1G = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1H = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1I = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1J = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1K = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1L = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1M = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1N = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1O = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1P = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1Q = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1R = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1S = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1T = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1U = DK, R or NS) or (DRGA_1V = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required.
NA	DRGA_1A = NA	Population exclusions – Optional content not selected

## Fruit and Vegetable Consumption (8 DVs)

\*\*\* ALL DAILY CONSUMPTION VALUES HAVE BEEN ROUNDED TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE\*\*\*

**Note:** The fruit and vegetable screener measures the number of times fruits and vegetables are consumed, or frequency, without any regard to amount or "serving size".

### 1) Daily consumption – fruit juice

**Variable name:** FVCADJUI

**Based on:** FVCA\_1A, FVCA\_1B, FVCA\_1C, FVCA\_1D, FVCA\_1E

**Description:** The following variable represents the number of times the respondent drank fruit juice per day.

Value of FVCADJUI	Condition(s)	Explanation
FVCA_1B	FVCA_1A = 1	Respondent answered in #/day
FVCA_1C / 7	FVCA_1A = 2	Respondent answered in #/week
FVCA_1D / 30	FVCA_1A = 3	Respondent answered in #/month
FVCA_1E / 365	FVCA_1A = 4	Respondent answered in #/year
0	FVCA_1A = 5	Respondent doesn't drink fruit juice.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	FVCA_1A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer the question.
NS	(FVCA_1B = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_1C = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_1D = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_1E = DK, R or NS)	Respondent knew period but did not know or refused amount

### 2) Daily consumption – fruit

**Variable name:** FVCADFRU

**Based on:** FVCA\_2A, FVCA\_2B, FVCA\_2C, FVCA\_2D, FVCA\_2E

**Description:** The following variable represents the number of times the respondent consumed fruit per day excluding fruit juices.

Value of FVCADFRU	Condition(s)	Explanation
FVCA_2B	FVCA_2A = 1	Respondent answered in #/day
FVCA_2C / 7	FVCA_2A = 2	Respondent answered in #/week
FVCA_2D / 30	FVCA_2A = 3	Respondent answered in #/month
FVCA_2E / 365	FVCA_2A = 4	Respondent answered in #/year
0	FVCA_2A = 5	Respondent doesn't eat fruit.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	FVCA_2A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer the question.
NS	(FVCA_2B = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_2C = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_2D = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_2E = DK, R or NS)	Respondent knew period but did not know or refused amount

### 3) Daily consumption – green salad

**Variable name:** FVCADSAL

**Based on:** FVCA\_3A, FVCA\_3B, FVCA\_3C, FVCA\_3D, FVCA\_3E

**Description:** The following variable represents the number of times the respondent consumed green salad per day.

Value of FVCADSAL	Condition(s)	Explanation
FVCA_3B	FVCA_3A = 1	Respondent answered in #/day
FVCA_3C / 7	FVCA_3A = 2	Respondent answered in #/week
FVCA_3D / 30	FVCA_3A = 3	Respondent answered in #/month
FVCA_3E / 365	FVCA_3A = 4	Respondent answered in #/year
0	FVCA_3A = 5	Respondent doesn't eat green salad.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	FVCA_3A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer the question.
NS	(FVCA_3B = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_3C = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_3D = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_3E = DK, R or NS)	Respondent knew period but did not know or refused amount

### 4) Daily consumption – potatoes

**Variable name:** FVCADPOT

**Based on:** FVCA\_4A, FVCA\_4B, FVCA\_4C, FVCA\_4D, FVCA\_4E

**Description:** The following variable represents the number of times the respondent consumed potatoes per day excluding french fries, fried potatoes, or potato chips.

Value of FVCADPOT	Condition(s)	Explanation
FVCA_4B	FVCA_4A = 1	Respondent answered in #/day
FVCA_4C / 7	FVCA_4A = 2	Respondent answered in #/week
FVCA_4D / 30	FVCA_4A = 3	Respondent answered in #/month
FVCA_4E / 365	FVCA_4A = 4	Respondent answered in #/year
0	FVCA_4A = 5	Respondent doesn't eat potatoes.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	FVCA_4A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer the question.
NS	(FVCA_4B = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_4C = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_4D = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_4E = DK, R or NS)	Respondent knew period but did not know or refused amount

## 5) Daily consumption – carrots

**Variable name:** FVCADCAR

**Based on:** FVCA\_5A, FVCA\_5B, FVCA\_5C, FVCA\_5D, FVCA\_5E

**Description:** The following variable represents the number of times the respondent consumed carrots per day.

Value of FVCADCAR	Condition(s)	Explanation
FVCA_5B	FVCA_5A = 1	Respondent answered in #/day
FVCA_5C / 7	FVCA_5A = 2	Respondent answered in #/week
FVCA_5D / 30	FVCA_5A = 3	Respondent answered in #/month
FVCA_5E / 365	FVCA_5A = 4	Respondent answered in #/year
0	FVCA_5A = 5	Respondent doesn't eat carrots.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy.
NS	FVCA_5A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer the question.
NS	(FVCA_5B = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_5C = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_5D = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_5E = DK, R or NS)	Respondent knew period but did not know or refused amount.

## 6) Daily consumption – other vegetables

**Variable name:** FVCADVEG

**Based on:** FVCA\_6A, FVCA\_6B, FVCA\_6C, FVCA\_6D, FVCA\_6E

**Description:** The following variable represents the respondent's daily consumption of vegetables excluding carrots, potatoes, or salad.

Value of FVCADVEG	Condition(s)	Explanation
FVCA_6B	FVCA_6A = 1	Respondent answered in #/day
FVCA_6C / 7	FVCA_6A = 2	Respondent answered in #/week
FVCA_6D / 30	FVCA_6A = 3	Respondent answered in #/month
FVCA_6E / 365	FVCA_6A = 4	Respondent answered in #/year
0	FVCA_6A = 5	Respondent doesn't eat other vegetables.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy.
NS	FVCA_6A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer the question.
NS	(FVCA_6B = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_6C = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_6D = DK, R or NS) or (FVCA_6E = DK, R or NS)	Respondent knew period but did not know or refused amount.



## 7) Daily consumption – total fruits and vegetables

**Variable name:** FVCADTOT

**Based on:** FVCADJUI, FVCADFRU, FVCADSAL, FVCADPOT, FVCADCAR, FVCADVEG

**Description:** The following variable represents the respondent's total daily consumption of fruits and vegetables.

Value of FVCADTOT	Condition(s)	Explanation
FVCADJUI + FVCADFRU + FVCADSAL + FVCADPOT + FVCADCAR + FVCADVEG  Min: 0; max: 120	(FVCADJUI >=0 and <= 20) and (FVCADFRU >=0 and <= 20) and (FVCADSAL >=0 and <= 20) and (FVCADPOT >=0 and <= 20) and (FVCADCAR >=0 and <= 20) and (FVCADVEG >=0 and <= 20)	Total fruit and vegetable consumption (times/day)
NS	(FVCADJUI = NS) or (FVCADFRU = NS) or (FVCADSAL = NS) or (FVCADPOT = NS) or (FVCADCAR = NS) or (FVCADVEG = NS)	Respondent didn't answer at least one question required for calculation (includes proxy).

## 8) Grouping of daily consumption – total fruits and vegetables

**Variable name:** FVCAGTOT

**Based on:** FVCADTOT

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on their total daily consumption fruits and vegetables.

Value of FVCAGTOT	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	FVCADTOT < 5	Respondent consumes fruits and vegetables less than 5 times per day.
2	FVCADTOT >=5 and <= 10	Respondent consumes fruits and vegetables between 5 to 10 times per day.
3	FVCADTOT > 10	Respondent consumes fruits and vegetables more than 10 times per day.
NS	FVCADTOT = NS	Respondent didn't answer at least one question required for calculation (includes proxy).

## Physical Activities (6 DVs)

### 1) Energy expenditure

**Variable name:** PACADEE

**Based on:** PACA\_1V, PACA\_2A, PACA\_2B, PACA\_2C, PACA\_2D, PACA\_2E, PACA\_2F, PACA\_2G, PACA\_2H, PACA\_2I, PACA\_2J, PACA\_2K, PACA\_2L, PACA\_2M, PACA\_2N, PACA\_2O, PACA\_2P, PACA\_2Q, PACA\_2R, PACA\_2S, PACA\_2T, PACA\_2U, PACA\_2W, PACA\_2X, PACA\_3A, PACA\_3B, PACA\_3C, PACA\_3D, PACA\_3E, PACA\_3F, PACA\_3G, PACA\_3H, PACA\_3I, PACA\_3J, PACA\_3K, PACA\_3L, PACA\_3M, PACA\_3N, PACA\_3O, PACA\_3P, PACA\_3Q, PACA\_3R, PACA\_3S, PACA\_3T, PACA\_3U, PACA\_3W, PACA\_3X

**Description:** In order to derive a physical activity index, the energy expenditure (EE) of participants in their leisure activities should be estimated. EE is calculated using the frequency and time per session of the physical activity as well as its MET value. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. Thus, an activity of 4 METS requires four times the amount of energy as compared to when the body is at rest.

**Technical Specs:** Energy expenditure for each activity (kcal/kg/day) =  $(N \times D \times \text{MET value})/365$

Where:

N = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity over a 12 month period

D = the average duration in hours of the activity

MET value = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity† (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

† MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e. low, medium, high). CCHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities; therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities. The MET values are:

Variable Name	Activity	MET Value (kcal/kg/hr)
PACADEEA	WALKING FOR EXERCISE	3
PACADEEB	GARDENING OR YARD WORK	3
PACADEEC	SWIMMING	3
PACADEED	BICYCLING	4
PACADEEE	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE	3
PACADEEF	HOME EXERCISES	3
PACADEEG	ICE HOCKEY	6
PACADEEH	ICE SKATING	4
PACADEEI	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING	5
PACADEEJ	JOGGING OR RUNNING	9.5
PACADEEK	GOLFING	4
PACADEEL	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS	4
PACADEEM	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING	4
PACADEEN	BOWLING	2
PACADEEO	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL	3
PACADEEP	TENNIS	4
PACADEEQ	WEIGHT-TRAINING	3
PACADEER	FISHING	3
PACADEES	VOLLEYBALL	5
PACADEET	BASKETBALL	6
PACADEEU	OTHER (U)	4
PACADEEW	OTHER (W)	4
PACADEEX	OTHER (X)	4

**Note:** Jogging (MET value 7) and running (MET value 12) fall under one category; therefore, the MET value for the combined activity is the average of their MET values (9.5). Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other Activities", the MET value used was the average of the listed activities except for the average value of jogging and running. Instead the average value of jogging and running was replaced by the value for jogging **ONLY** in the calculation of the overall average for "Other Activities". Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

**Note:** \*Times were rounded to a specific value for calculation, as with NPHS (13min/.2167hr, 23min/.3833hr, 45min/.75hr, 60min/1hr).

**Internet Site:** Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute: [www.cflri.ca/](http://www.cflri.ca/)

#### WALKING FOR EXERCISE:

Value of PACADEEA	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2A \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3A = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2A \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3A = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2A \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3A = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2A \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3A = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3A = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3A = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

#### GARDENING OR YARD WORK:

Value of PACADEEB	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2B \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3B = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2B \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3B = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2B \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3B = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2B \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3B = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3B = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3B = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

#### SWIMMING:

Value of PACADEEC	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2C \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3C = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2C \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3C = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2C \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3C = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2C \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3C = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3C = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3C = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

\*Times were rounded to a specific value for calculation, as with NPHS (13min/.2167hr, 23min/.3833hr, 45min/.75hr, 60min/1hr).

## BICYCLING:

Value of PACADEED	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2D \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3D = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2D \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3D = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2D \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3D = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2D \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3D = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3D = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3D = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE:

Value of PACADEEE	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	PACA_3E = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3E = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)
$(PACA\_2E \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3E = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2E \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3E = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2E \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3E = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2E \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3E = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## HOME EXERCISES:

Value of PACADEEF	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2F \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3F = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2F \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3F = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2F \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3F = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2F \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3F = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3F = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3F = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## ICE HOCKEY:

Value of PACADEEG	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2G \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	PACA_3G = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2G \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	PACA_3G = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2G \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	PACA_3G = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2G \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	PACA_3G = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3G = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3G = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

\*Times were rounded to a specific value for calculation, as with NPHS (13min/.2167hr, 23min/.3833hr, 45min/.75hr, 60min/1hr).

## ICE SKATING:

Value of PACADEEH	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2H \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3H = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2H \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3H = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2H \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3H = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2H \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3H = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3H = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3H = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING:

Value of PACADEEI	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2I \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACA_3I = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2I \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACA_3I = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2I \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACA_3I = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2I \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACA_3I = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3I = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3I = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## JOGGING OR RUNNING:

Value of PACADEEJ	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2J \times 4 \times .2167 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACA_3J = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2J \times 4 \times .3833 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACA_3J = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2J \times 4 \times .75 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACA_3J = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2J \times 4 \times 1 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACA_3J = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3J = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3J = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## GOLFING:

Value of PACADEEK	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2K \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3K = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2K \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3K = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2K \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3K = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2K \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3K = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3K = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3K = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

\*Times were rounded to a specific value for calculation, as with NPHS (13min/.2167hr, 23min/.3833hr, 45min/.75hr, 60min/1hr).

## EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS:

Value of PACADEEL	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2L \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3L = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2L \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3L = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2L \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3L = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2L \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3L = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3L = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3L = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING:

Value of PACADEEM	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2M \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3M = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2M \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3M = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2M \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3M = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2M \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3M = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3M = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3M = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## BOWLING:

Value of PACADEEN	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2N \times 4 \times .2167 \times 2) / 365$	PACA_3N = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2N \times 4 \times .3833 \times 2) / 365$	PACA_3N = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2N \times 4 \times .75 \times 2) / 365$	PACA_3N = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2N \times 4 \times 1 \times 2) / 365$	PACA_3N = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3N = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3N = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL:

Value of PACADEEO	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2O \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3O = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2O \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3O = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2O \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3O = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2O \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3O = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3O = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3O = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

\*Times were rounded to a specific value for calculation, as with NPHS (13min/.2167hr, 23min/.3833hr, 45min/.75hr, 60min/1hr).

## TENNIS:

Value of PACADEEP	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2P \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3P = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2P \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3P = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2P \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3P = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2P \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3P = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3P = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3P = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## WEIGHT-TRAINING:

Value of PACADEEQ	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2Q \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3Q = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2Q \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3Q = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2Q \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3Q = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2Q \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3Q = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3Q = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3Q = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## FISHING:

Value of PACADEER	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2R \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3R = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2R \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3R = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2R \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3R = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2R \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACA_3R = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3R = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3R = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## VOLLEYBALL:

Value of PACADEES	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2S \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACA_3S = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2S \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACA_3S = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2S \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACA_3S = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2S \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACA_3S = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3S = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3S = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

\*Times were rounded to a specific value for calculation, as with NPHS (13min/.2167hr, 23min/.3833hr, 45min/.75hr, 60min/1hr).

## BASKETBALL:

Value of PACADEET	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2T \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	PACA_3T = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2T \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	PACA_3T = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2T \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	PACA_3T = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2T \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	PACA_3T = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3T = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3T = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## OTHER (U):

Value of PACADEEU	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2U \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3U = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2U \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3U = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2U \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3U = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2U \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3U = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3U = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3U = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## OTHER (W):

Value of PACADEEW	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2W \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3W = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2W \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3W = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2W \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3W = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2W \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3W = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3W = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3W = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## OTHER (X):

Value of PACADEEX	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2X \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3X = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2X \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3X = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2X \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3X = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2X \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACA_3X = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3X = NA	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PACA_3X = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one required question

\*Times were rounded to a specific value for calculation, as with NPHS (13min/.2167hr, 23min/.3833hr, 45min/.75hr, 60min/1hr).



**SUM EE VALUES AND ROUND TO ONE DECIMAL:****TOTAL:**

<b>Value of PACADEE</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
PACADEEA + PACADEEB + PACADEEC + PACADEED + PACADEEE + PACADEEF + PACADEEG + PACADEEH + PACADEEI + PACADEEJ + PACADEEK + PACADEEL + PACADEEM + PACADEEN + PACADEEO + PACADEEP + PACADEEQ + PACADEER + PACADEES + PACADEET + PACADEEU + PACADEEW + PACADEEX  Round to one decimal place  Min: 0 ; max: 99.5	(PACADEEA >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEB >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEC >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEED >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEE >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEF >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEG >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEH >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEI >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEJ >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEK >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEL >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEM >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEN >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEO >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEP >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEQ >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEER >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEES >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEET >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEU >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEW >= 0 and < NA) and (PACADEEX >= 0 and < NA)	Total energy expenditure (kcal/kg/day) is equal to the sum of energy expenditure for each activity
0	PACA_1V = 1	No physical activity
NS	PACA_1V = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

**2) Participant in leisure physical activity****Variable name:** PACAFLEI**Based on:** PACA\_1V**Description:** The following variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any leisure activities in the three months prior to the interview.**Source:** Ontario Health Survey**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/4903.htm>

<b>Value of PACAFLEI</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
1	PACA_1V = 2	Respondent participates in leisure physical activity
2	PACA_1V = 1	Respondent does not participate in leisure physical activity
NS	PACA_1V = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

### 3) Average monthly frequency of physical activity lasting over 15 minutes

**Variable name:** PACADFM

**Based on:** PACA\_1V, PACA\_2A, PACA\_2B, PACA\_2C, PACA\_2D, PACA\_2E, PACA\_2F, PACA\_2G, PACA\_2H, PACA\_2I, PACA\_2J, PACA\_2K, PACA\_2L, PACA\_2M, PACA\_2N, PACA\_2O, PACA\_2P, PACA\_2Q, PACA\_2R, PACA\_2S, PACA\_2T, PACA\_2U, PACA\_2W, PACA\_2X, PACA\_3A, PACA\_3B, PACA\_3C, PACA\_3D, PACA\_3E, PACA\_3F, PACA\_3G, PACA\_3H, PACA\_3I, PACA\_3J, PACA\_3K, PACA\_3L, PACA\_3M, PACA\_3N, PACA\_3O, PACA\_3P, PACA\_3Q, PACA\_3R, PACA\_3S, PACA\_3T, PACA\_3U, PACA\_3W, PACA\_3X

**Description:** The following variable calculates the average number of times in the past month that respondents took part in a physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes. It should be noted that the questions refer to a three-month period and this variable refers to a one-month period. (The total frequency was divided by three)

**Source:** Ontario Health Survey

**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/4903.htm>

#### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
If PACA_3A = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2A = 0 If PACA_3B = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2B = 0 If PACA_3C = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2C = 0 If PACA_3D = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2D = 0 If PACA_3E = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2E = 0 If PACA_3F = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2F = 0 If PACA_3G = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2G = 0 If PACA_3H = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2H = 0 If PACA_3I = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2I = 0 If PACA_3J = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2J = 0 If PACA_3K = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2K = 0 If PACA_3L = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2L = 0 If PACA_3M = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2M = 0 If PACA_3N = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2N = 0 If PACA_3O = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2O = 0 If PACA_3P = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2P = 0 If PACA_3Q = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2Q = 0 If PACA_3R = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2R = 0 If PACA_3S = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2S = 0 If PACA_3T = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2T = 0 If PACA_3U = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2U = 0 If PACA_3W = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2W = 0 If PACA_3X = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2X = 0	Set all values for PACA_2 (time spent on each occasion) to 0 if PACA_3 is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R or NS (did not answer question)

Value of PACADFM	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2A + PACA\_2B + PACA\_2C + PACA\_2D + PACA\_2E + PACA\_2F + PACA\_2G + PACA\_2H + PACA\_2I + PACA\_2J + PACA\_2K + PACA\_2L + PACA\_2M + PACA\_2N + PACA\_2O + PACA\_2P + PACA\_2Q + PACA\_2R + PACA\_2S + PACA\_2T + PACA\_2U + PACA\_2W + PACA\_2X) / 3$	$(PACA\_2A \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2B \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2C \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2D \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2E \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2F \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2G \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2H \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2I \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2J \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2K \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2L \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2M \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2N \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2O \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2P \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2Q \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2R \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2S \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2T \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2U \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2W \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA) \text{ and } (PACA\_2X \geq 0 \text{ and } < NA)$	Total frequencies of physical activity lasting over 15 min over 3 months divided by 3.

Min: 0 ; Max: 995 (Round to nearest integer)	(PACA_2N >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2O >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2P >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2Q >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2R >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2S >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2T >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2U >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2W >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2X >=0 and <NA) and	
0	PACA_1V=1	No physical activity
NS	PACA_1V = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation

#### 4) Frequency of all physical activity – lasting more than 15 minutes

**Variable name:** PACADFR

**Based on:** PACADFM

**Description:** The following variable classifies respondents based on their average monthly frequency of physical activities lasting more than 15 minutes.

Value of PACADFR	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	PACADFM >= 12 and < NA	Respondent exercises regularly
2	PACADFM >= 4 and < 12	Respondent exercises occasionally
3	PACADFM < 4	Respondent exercises infrequently
NS	PACADFM = NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

#### 5) Participant in daily physical activity lasting over 15 minutes

**Variable name:** PACAFD

**Based on:** PACADFM

**Description:** The following variable indicates if the respondent participated daily in physical activity.

Value of PACAFD	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	PACADFM >= 30 and < NA	Respondent exercises daily
2	PACADFM < 30	Respondent does not exercise daily
NS	PACADFM = NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

#### 6) Physical Activity Index

**Variable name:** PACADPAI

**Based on:** PACADEE

**Description:** Energy expenditure values used to categorize individuals are the same as those used in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well Being.

**Internet Site:** Cambell Survey on Well-Being in Canada: [www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html](http://www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html)

Value of PACADPAI	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	PACADEE >= 3.0 and < NA	Active
2	PACADEE >= 1.5 and < 3.0	Moderate
3	PACADEE >= 0 and < 1.5	Inactive
NS	PACADEE = NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## Sedentary Activities (1 DV)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF SACA_1 = 1 THEN SACA_1 = 0 IF SACA_1 = 2 THEN SACA_1 = 0.5 IF SACA_1 = 3 THEN SACA_1 = 1.5 IF SACA_1 = 4 THEN SACA_1 = 4 IF SACA_1 = 5 THEN SACA_1 = 8 IF SACA_1 = 6 THEN SACA_1 = 12.5 IF SACA_1 = 7 THEN SACA_1 = 17.5 IF SACA_1 = 8 THEN SACA_1 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
IF SACA_2 = 1 THEN SACA_2 = 0 IF SACA_2 = 2 THEN SACA_2 = 0.5 IF SACA_2 = 3 THEN SACA_2 = 1.5 IF SACA_2 = 4 THEN SACA_2 = 4 IF SACA_2 = 5 THEN SACA_2 = 8 IF SACA_2 = 6 THEN SACA_2 = 12.5 IF SACA_2 = 7 THEN SACA_2 = 17.5 IF SACA_2 = 8 THEN SACA_2 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
IF SACA_3 = 1 THEN SACA_3 = 0 IF SACA_3 = 2 THEN SACA_3 = 0.5 IF SACA_3 = 3 THEN SACA_3 = 1.5 IF SACA_3 = 4 THEN SACA_3 = 4 IF SACA_3 = 5 THEN SACA_3 = 8 IF SACA_3 = 6 THEN SACA_3 = 12.5 IF SACA_3 = 7 THEN SACA_3 = 17.5 IF SACA_3 = 8 THEN SACA_3 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
IF SACA_4 = 1 THEN SACA_4 = 0 IF SACA_4 = 2 THEN SACA_4 = 0.5 IF SACA_4 = 3 THEN SACA_4 = 1.5 IF SACA_4 = 4 THEN SACA_4 = 4 IF SACA_4 = 5 THEN SACA_4 = 8 IF SACA_4 = 6 THEN SACA_4 = 12.5 IF SACA_4 = 7 THEN SACA_4 = 17.5 IF SACA_4 = 8 THEN SACA_4 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges

## 1) Time spent on sedentary activities

**Variable name:** SACADTOT

**Based on:** SACA\_1, SACA\_2, SACA\_3, SACA\_4

**Description:** The following variable represents the time spent on selected sedentary activities. Sedentary activities are activities that one performs during his/her leisure time; not while at work or at school. The respondent was asked about time spent on a computer, playing video games, watching television and reading.

Preliminary Addition:

Value of SACA	Condition(s)	Explanation
SACA_1+SACA_2+SACA_3+SACA_4	(0 <= SACA_1 <= 20) and (0 <= SACA_2 <= 20) and (0 <= SACA_3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACA_4 <= 20)	Valid response codes for all required questions where the respondent is aged <20
SACA_1+SACA_3+SACA_4	(0 <= SACA_1 <= 20) and (SACA_2 = NA) and (0 <= SACA_3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACA_4 <= 20)	Valid response codes for all required questions in the section where respondent is aged >= 20
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(SACA_1 = DK, R or NS) or (SACA_2 = DK, R or NS) or (SACA_3 = DK, R or NS) or (SACA_4 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation
NA	SACA_1 = NA	Population exclusions – optional content not selected

**Use total from SACA to assign value to SACADTOT:**

Value of SACADTOT	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	0 <= SACA < 5	Less than 5 hours
2	5 <= SACA < 10	From 5 to 9 hours
3	10 <= SACA < 15	From 10 to 14 hours
4	15 <= SACA < 20	From 15 to 19 hours
5	20 <= SACA < 25	From 20 to 24 hours
6	25 <= SACA < 30	From 25 to 29 hours
7	30 <= SACA < 35	From 30 to 34 hours
8	35 <= SACA < 40	From 35 to 39 hours
9	40 <= SACA < 45	From 40 to 44 hours
10	45 <= SACA < 96	More than 45 hours
NS	SACA = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation
NA	SACA=NA	Population exclusions – optional content not selected

## Injuries (14 DVs)

### 1) Cause of injury

**Variable name:** INJADCAU

**Based on:** INJA\_10, INJA\_12

**Description:** The following variable describes the respondent's cause of injury.

**Technical Specs:** This variable is created from the merging of the "fall" indicator and the list of "other causes of injury". A value of N/A will be assigned to respondents not injured in the past 12 months. A value of NS will be returned if any of the questions were not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).

Value of INJADCAU	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_10=1	Fall (excluding transport)
2	INJA_12=1	Transportation accident
3	INJA_12=2	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal
4	INJA_12=3	Accidentally struck or crushed
5	INJA_12=4	Accidental contact – sharp object, tool, machine
6	INJA_12=5	Smoke, fire, flames
7	INJA_12=6	Accidental contact – hot object, liquid or gas
8	INJA_12=7	Extreme weather or natural disaster
9	INJA_12=8	Overexertion or strenuous movement
10	INJA_12=9	Physical assault
11	INJA_12=10	Other
NS	(INJA_10=2, DK, R or NS) and (INJA_12=DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer at least one of the questions required for the variable.
NA	INJA_01=2	Respondent was not injured in past 12 months.

### 2) Cause of injury (Grouped)

**Variable name:** INJAGCAU

**Based on:** INJA\_10, INJA\_12

**Description:** The following grouped variable describes the respondent's cause of injury.

**Technical Specs:** This variable is created from the merging of the "fall" indicator and the list of "other causes of injury". A value of N/A will be assigned to respondents not injured in the past 12 months. A value of NS will be returned if any of the questions were not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).

Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of INJAGCAU	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_10=1	Fall (excluding transport)
2	INJA_12=1	Transportation accident
3	INJA_12= 2, 3	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal, or accidentally struck or crushed by object
4	INJA_12= 4, 6	Accidental contact. sharp object, tool, machine, hot object, liquid or gas

5	INJA_12=8	Overexertion or strenuous movement
6	INJA_12=5,7,9,10	Other
NS	(INJA_10=2, DK, R or NS) and (INJA_12=DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer at least one of the questions required for the variable.
NA	INJA_01=2	Respondent was not injured in past 12 months.

### 3) Cause of injury by place of occurrence

**Variable name:** INJADCBP

**Based on:** INJA\_08, INJADCAU

**Description:** The following variable that categorizes injury by its place of occurrence was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in the derived variable INJADCAU (cause of injury) with all possible answers in question INJA\_08 (place of occurrence). The 'Other cause of injury' category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, and ski-lifts. A value of NA will be assigned to those respondents who were not injured in the past 12 months (INJA\_01=2). A value of NS will be returned if any of the questions were not answered (don't know, refusal).

### Coding Structure

	Home	Residential institution	School, college, university	Other institution	Sports, athletics area	Street, highway, sidewalk	Commercial area	Industrial or construction area	Farm	Other
Fall	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Transportation	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
Bump, push, bite	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
Struck, crush (object)	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
Contact – sharp object	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
Smoke, fire, flames	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
Contact – hot object, liquid, gas	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
Weather, natural disaster	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
Overexertion, strenuous move.	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
Assault	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
Other	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119

Value of INJADCBP	Condition(s)	Explanation
10	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=1)	Fall - Home
11	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=2)	Fall - Residential institution
12	(INJADCAU=1) and	Fall - School, college, university

	(INJA_08=3)	
13	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=4)	Fall - Other institution
14	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=5)	Fall - Sports, athletics area
15	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=6)	Fall - Street, highway, sidewalk
16	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=7)	Fall - Commercial area
17	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=8)	Fall - Industrial, construction area
18	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=9)	Fall - Farm
19	(INJADCAU=1) and (INJA_08=10)	Fall - Other place
20	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=1)	Transportation - Home
21	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=2)	Transportation - Residential institution
22	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=3)	Transportation - School, college, university
23	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=4)	Transportation - Other institution
24	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=5)	Transportation - Sports, athletics area
25	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=6)	Transportation - Street, highway, sidewalk
26	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=7)	Transportation - Commercial area
27	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=8)	Transportation - Industrial, construction area
28	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=9)	Transportation - Farm
29	(INJADCAU=2) and (INJA_08=10)	Transportation - Other place
30	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=1)	Bump, push, bite - Home
31	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=2)	Bump, push, bite - Residential institution
32	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=3)	Bump, push, bite - School, college, university
33	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=4)	Bump, push, bite - Other institution
34	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=5)	Bump, push, bite - Sports, athletics area
35	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=6)	Bump, push, bite - Street, highway, sidewalk
36	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=7)	Bump, push, bite- Commercial area
37	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=8)	Bump, push, bite - Industrial, construction area
38	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=9)	Bump, push, bite - Farm
39	(INJADCAU=3) and (INJA_08=10)	Bump, push, bite - Other place



40	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=1)	Struck, crush (object) - Home
41	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=2)	Struck, crush (object) - Residential institution
42	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=3)	Struck, crush (object) - School, college, university
43	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=4)	Struck, crush (object) - Other institution
44	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=5)	Struck, crush (object) - Sports, athletics area
45	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=6)	Struck, crush (object) - Street, highway, sidewalk
46	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=7)	Struck, crush (object) - Commercial area
47	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=8)	Struck, crush (object)- Industrial, construction area
48	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=9)	Struck, crush (object) - Farm
49	(INJADCAU=4) and (INJA_08=10)	Struck, crush (object) - Other place
50	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=1)	Contact, sharp object - Home
51	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=2)	Contact, sharp object - Residential institution
52	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=3)	Contact, sharp object - School, college, university
53	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=4)	Contact, sharp object - Other institution
54	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=5)	Contact, sharp object - Sports, athletics area
55	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=6)	Contact, sharp object - Street, highway, sidewalk
56	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=7)	Contact, sharp object - Commercial area
57	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=8)	Contact, sharp object - Industrial, construction area
58	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=9)	Contact, sharp object - Farm
59	(INJADCAU=5) and (INJA_08=10)	Contact, sharp object - Other place
60	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=1)	Smoke, fire, flames - Home
61	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=2)	Smoke, fire, flames - Residential institution
62	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=3)	Smoke, fire, flames - School, college, university
63	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=4)	Smoke, fire, flames - Other institution
64	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=5)	Smoke, fire, flames - Sports, athletics area
65	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=6)	Smoke, fire, flames - Street, highway, sidewalk
66	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=7)	Smoke, fire, flames - Commercial area
67	(INJADCAU=6) and	Smoke, fire, flames - Industrial,

	(INJA_08=8)	construction area
68	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=9)	Smoke, fire, flames - Farm
69	(INJADCAU=6) and (INJA_08=10)	Smoke, fire, flames - Other place
70	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=1)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Home
71	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=2)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Residential institution
72	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=3)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - School, college, university
73	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=4)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Other institution
74	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=5)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Sports, athletics area
75	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=6)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Street, highway, sidewalk
76	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=7)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Commercial area
77	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=8)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Industrial, construction area
78	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=9)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Farm
79	(INJADCAU=7) and (INJA_08=10)	Contact, hot object, liquid, gas - Other place
80	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=1)	Weather, natural disaster - Home
81	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=2)	Weather, natural disaster - Residential institution
82	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=3)	Weather, natural disaster - School, college, university
83	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=4)	Weather, natural disaster - Other institution
84	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=5)	Weather, natural disaster - Sports, athletics area
85	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=6)	Weather, natural disaster - Street, highway, sidewalk
86	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=7)	Weather, natural disaster - Commercial area
87	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=8)	Weather, natural disaster - Industrial, construction area
88	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=9)	Weather, natural disaster - Farm
89	(INJADCAU=8) and (INJA_08=10)	Weather, natural disaster - Other place
90	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=1)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Home
91	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=2)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Residential institution
92	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=3)	Overexertion, strenuous move - School, college, university
93	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=4)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Other institution
94	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=5)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Sports, athletics area

95	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=6)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Street, highway, sidewalk
96	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=7)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Commercial area
97	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=8)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Industrial, construction area
98	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=9)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Farm
99	(INJADCAU=9) and (INJA_08=10)	Overexertion, strenuous move - Other place
100	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=1)	Assault - Home
101	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=2)	Assault - Residential institution
102	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=3)	Assault - School, college, university
103	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=4)	Assault - Other institution
104	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=5)	Assault - Sports, athletics area
105	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=6)	Assault - Street, highway, sidewalk
106	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=7)	Assault - Commercial area
107	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=8)	Assault - Industrial, construction area
108	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=9)	Assault - Farm
109	(INJADCAU=10) and (INJA_08=10)	Assault - Other place
110	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=1)	Other cause - Home
111	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=2)	Other cause - Residential institution
112	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=3)	Other cause - School, college, university
113	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=4)	Other cause - Other institution
114	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=5)	Other cause - Sports, athletics area
115	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=6)	Other cause - Street, highway, sidewalk
116	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=7)	Other cause - Commercial area
117	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=8)	Other cause - Industrial, construction area
118	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=9)	Other cause - Farm
119	(INJADCAU=11) and (INJA_08=10)	Other cause - Other place
NS	(INJA_08=DK, R or NS) or (INJADCAU=NS)	Respondent did not answer at least one of the questions required for the variable.
NA	INJA_01=2	Respondent was not injured in past 12 months.

#### 4) Type of injury by body site

**Variable name:** INJADTBS

**Based on:** INJA\_05, INJA\_06, INJA\_07

**Description:** The following variable that categorizes injury type by body site was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question INJA\_05 (type of injury) with all possible answers in questions INJA\_06 and INJA\_07 (body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code, except for those combinations that are deemed impossible (e.g. dislocation of the eyes) which were assigned the code NS. A value of NS will also be returned if any of the questions were unspecified (don't know, refusal). A value of NA will be assigned to those respondents who were not injured in the past 12 months (INJA\_01=2).

#### Coding Structure

	Multiple Injuries	Fractures	Burn, scald	Dislocation	Sprain, strain	Cut, bite, puncture	Scrape, bruise	Concussion, brain injury	Poisoning	Injury to internal organs	Other
Multiple sites	101	201	301	401	501	601	701				1101
Eyes	102		302			602	702				1102
Head (excl. eyes)	103	203	303	403	503	603	703	800*			1103
Neck	104	204	304	404	504	604	704				1104
Shoulder, upper arm	105	205	305	405	505	605	705				1105
Elbow, lower arm	106	206	306	406	506	606	706				1106
Wrist, hand	107	207	307	407	507	607	707				1107
Hip	108	208	308	408	508	608	708				1108
Thigh	109	209	309		509	609	709				1109
Knee, lower leg	110	210	310	410	510	610	710				1110
Ankle, foot	111	211	311	411	511	611	711				1111
Upper back / spine	112	212	312	412	512	612	712				1112
Lower back / spine	113	213	313	413	513	613	713				1113
Chest (excl. back / spine)	114	214	314	414	514	614	714			1014	1114
Abdomen, pelvis (excl. back / spine)	115	215	315	415	515	615	715			1015	1115
Other									900*	1016	



- Combinations that are assigned NS. (Blank boxes are combinations that cannot arise from the application)

\* Neither INJA\_06 nor INJA\_07 were asked for INJA\_05 = "Concussion or other brain injury" and "Poisoning"

Value of INJADTBS	Condition(s)	Explanation
101	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=1	Multiple injuries – Multiple sites
102	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=2	Multiple injuries – Eyes
103	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=3	Multiple injuries – Head (excl. eyes)
104	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=4	Multiple injuries – Neck
105	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=5	Multiple injuries – Shoulder, upper arm
106	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=6	Multiple injuries – Elbow, lower arm
107	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=7	Multiple injuries – Wrist, hand
108	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=8	Multiple injuries – Hip
109	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=9	Multiple injuries – Thigh
110	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=10	Multiple injuries – Knee, lower leg
111	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=11	Multiple injuries – Ankle, foot
112	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=12	Multiple injuries – Upper back or upper spine
113	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=13	Multiple injuries – Lower back or lower spine
114	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=14	Multiple injuries – Chest (excl. back and spine)
115	INJA_05=1 and INJA_06=15	Multiple injuries – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
201	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=1	Fractures – Multiple sites
203	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=3	Fractures – Head (excl. eyes)
204	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=4	Fractures – Neck
205	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=5	Fractures – Shoulder, upper arm
206	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=6	Fractures – Elbow, lower arm
207	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=7	Fractures – Wrist, hand
208	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=8	Fractures – Hip
209	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=9	Fractures – Thigh
210	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=10	Fractures – Knee, lower leg
211	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=11	Fractures – Ankle, foot
212	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=12	Fractures – Upper back or upper spine
213	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=13	Fractures – Lower back or lower spine

214	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=14	Fractures – Chest (excl. back and spine)
215	INJA_05=2 and INJA_06=15	Fractures – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
301	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=1	Burn or scald – Multiple sites
302	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=2	Burn or scald – Eyes
303	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=3	Burn or scald – Head (excl. eyes)
304	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=4	Burn or scald – Neck
305	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=5	Burn or scald – Shoulder, upper arm
306	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=6	Burn or scald – Elbow, lower arm
307	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=7	Burn or scald – Wrist, hand
308	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=8	Burn or scald – Hip
309	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=9	Burn or scald – Thigh
310	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=10	Burn or scald – Knee, lower leg
311	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=11	Burn or scald – Ankle, foot
312	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=12	Burn or scald – Upper back or upper spine
313	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=13	Burn or scald – Lower back or lower spine
314	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=14	Burn or scald – Chest (excl. back and spine)
315	INJA_05=3 and INJA_06=15	Burn or scald – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
401	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=1	Dislocation – Multiple sites
403	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=3	Dislocation – Head (excl. eyes)
404	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=4	Dislocation – Neck
405	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=5	Dislocation – Shoulder, upper arm
406	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=6	Dislocation – Elbow, lower arm
407	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=7	Dislocation – Wrist, hand
408	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=8	Dislocation – Hip
410	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=10	Dislocation – Knee, lower leg
411	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=11	Dislocation – Ankle, foot
412	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=12	Dislocation – Upper back or upper spine
413	INJA_05=4 and	Dislocation – Lower back or lower

	INJA_06=13	spine
414	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=14	Dislocation – Chest (excl. back and spine)
415	INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=15	Dislocation – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
501	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=1	Sprain or strain – Multiple sites
503	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=3	Sprain or strain – Head (excl. eyes)
504	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=4	Sprain or strain – Neck
505	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=5	Sprain or strain – Shoulder, upper arm
506	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=6	Sprain or strain – Elbow, lower arm
507	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=7	Sprain or strain – Wrist, hand
508	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=8	Sprain or strain – Hip
509	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=9	Sprain or strain – Thigh
510	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=10	Sprain or strain – Knee, lower leg
511	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=11	Sprain or strain – Ankle, foot
512	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=12	Sprain or strain – Upper back or upper spine
513	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=13	Sprain or strain – Lower back or lower spine
514	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=14	Sprain or strain – Chest (excl. back and spine)
515	INJA_05=5 and INJA_06=15	Sprain or strain – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
601	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=1	Cut, puncture, bite – Multiple sites
602	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=2	Cut, puncture, bite – Eyes
603	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=3	Cut, puncture, bite – Head (excl. eyes)
604	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=4	Cut, puncture, bite – Neck
605	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=5	Cut, puncture, bite – Shoulder, upper arm
606	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=6	Cut, puncture, bite – Elbow, lower arm
607	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=7	Cut, puncture, bite – Wrist, hand
608	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=8	Cut, puncture, bite – Hip
609	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=9	Cut, puncture, bite – Thigh
610	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=10	Cut, puncture, bite – Knee, lower leg
611	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=11	Cut, puncture, bite – Ankle, foot

612	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=12	Cut, puncture, bite – Upper back or upper spine
613	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=13	Cut, puncture, bite – Lower back or lower spine
614	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=14	Cut, puncture, bite – Chest (excl. back and spine)
615	INJA_05=6 and INJA_06=15	Cut, puncture, bite – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
701	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=1	Scrape, bruise – Multiple sites
702	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=2	Scrape, bruise – Eyes
703	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=3	Scrape, bruise – Head (excl. eyes)
704	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=4	Scrape, bruise – Neck
705	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=5	Scrape, bruise – Shoulder, upper arm
706	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=6	Scrape, bruise – Elbow, lower arm
707	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=7	Scrape, bruise – Wrist, hand
708	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=8	Scrape, bruise – Hip
709	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=9	Scrape, bruise – Thigh
710	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=10	Scrape, bruise – Knee, lower leg
711	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=11	Scrape, bruise – Ankle, foot
712	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=12	Scrape, bruise – Upper back or upper spine
713	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=13	Scrape, bruise – Lower back or lower spine
714	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=14	Scrape, bruise – Chest (excl. back and spine)
715	INJA_05=7 and INJA_06=15	Scrape, bruise – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
800	INJA_05=8	Concussion, brain injury – Head (excl. eyes)
900	INJA_05=9	Poisoning – Systemic effect
1014	INJA_05=10 and INJA_07=1	Injury to internal organs – Chest (within rib-cage)
1015	INJA_05=10 and INJA_07=2	Injury to internal organs – Abdomen or pelvis (below ribs)
1016	INJA_05=10 and INJA_07=3	Injury to internal organs – Other site
1101	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=1	Other injury – Multiple sites
1102	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=2	Other injury – Eyes
1103	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=3	Other injury – Head (excluding eyes)
1104	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=4	Other injury – Neck



1105	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=5	Other injury – Shoulder, upper arm
1106	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=6	Other injury – Elbow, lower arm
1107	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=7	Other injury – Wrist, hand
1108	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=8	Other injury – Hip
1109	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=9	Other injury – Thigh
1110	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=10	Other injury – Knee, lower leg
1111	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=11	Other injury – Ankle, foot
1112	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=12	Other injury – Upper back or upper spine
1113	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=13	Other injury – Lower back or lower spine
1114	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=14	Other injury – Chest (excluding back and spine)
1115	INJA_05=11 and INJA_06=15	Other injury – Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
NS	(INJA_05=DK, R or NS) or (INJA_06=DK, R or NS) or (INJA_07=DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer at least one of the questions required for the variable.
NS	(INJA_05=2, 4, 5) and INJA_06=2 or INJA_05=4 and INJA_06=9	Impossible combination (Fractures – Eyes Dislocation – Eyes Sprain or strain – Eyes Dislocation – Thigh)
NA	INJA_01=2	Respondent was not injured in past 12 months.

## 5) Injury Status

**Variable name:** INJADSTT

**Based on:** INJA\_01, INJA\_16

**Description:** The following variable describes the injury status of the respondent.

Value of INJADSTT	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	INJA_01=2 and INJA_16=2	No injuries
1	INJA_01=1 and INJA_16=2	Activity-limiting injury only
2	INJA_01=2 and INJA_16=1	Treated (non-activity limiting) injury only
3	INJA_01=1 and INJA_16=1	Both activity-limiting and treated (non-activity limiting) injuries
NS	(INJA_01=DK, R, or NS) or (INJA_16=DK, R, or NS)	Respondent did not answer one of the questions required.

## 6) Most Serious Injury

**Variable name:** INJAG05

**Based on:** INJA\_05

**Description:** The following variable groups the responses of most serious injury.

Value of INJAG05	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_05 = 1	Multiple injuries
2	INJA_05 = 2	Broken/fractured bones
3	INJA_05 = 3, 9	Burn/Scald/Chemical/ Poisoning
4	INJA_05 = 4	Dislocation
5	INJA_05 = 5	Sprain/strain
6	INJA_05 = 6	Cut/puncture/bite
7	INJA_05 = 7	Scrape/bruise/blister
8	INJA_05 = 8, 10	Concussion/internal injury
9	INJA_05 = 11	Other
NS	INJA_05 = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified)
NA	INJA_05 = NA	Not applicable

## 7) Most Serious Injury - body part affected

**Variable name:** INJAG06

**Based on:** INJA\_06

**Description:** The following variable groups the responses of most serious injury by body part affected.

Value of INJAG06	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_06 = 1	Multiple sites
2	INJA_06 = 2, 3, 4	Eyes/head/neck
3	INJA_06 = 5	Shoulder/upper arm
4	INJA_06 = 6	Elbow/lower arm
5	INJA_06 = 7	Wrist/hand
6	INJA_06 = 8, 9, 10, 11	Hip/thigh/knee, lower leg/ankle, foot
7	INJA_06 = 12, 13	Upper or lower back/spine
8	INJA_06 = 14, 15	Chest or abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
NS	INJA_06 = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified)
NA	INJA_06 = NA	Not applicable

## 8) Most Serious Injury- Place of occurrence

**Variable name:** INJAG08

**Based on:** INJA\_08

**Description:** The following variable groups the responses of most serious injury by place of occurrence.

Value of INJAG08	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_08 = 1	In a home or its surrounding area
2	INJA_08 = 2, 3, 4	Residential institution/school, college, university/other institution
3	INJA_08 = 5	Sports or athletic area
4	INJA_08 = 6	Street, highway, sidewalk

5	INJA_08 = 7, 8, 9	Commercial area/industrial or construction area/farm
6	INJA_08 = 10	Other
NS	INJA_08 = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified)
NA	INJA_08 = NA	Not applicable

## 9) Most Serious Injury – Activity when injured

**Variable name:** INJAG09

**Based on:** INJA\_09

**Description:** The following variable groups the responses of most serious injury by activity when injured.

Value of INJAG09	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_09 = 1, 2	Sport or physical exercise/leisure or hobby
2	INJA_09 = 3	Work at a job or business
3	INJA_09 = 4, 5	Household chores, other unpaid work/sleeping, eating, personal care
4	INJA_09 = 6	Other
NS	INJA_09 = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified)
NA	INJA_09 = NA	Not applicable

## 10) Most Serious Injury – How fell

**Variable name:** INJAG11

**Based on:** INJA\_11

**Description:** The following variable groups the responses of most serious injury by how the respondent fell.

Value of INJAG11	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_11 = 1, 3	While skating, skiing, snowboarding etc./slip, trip, stumble on ice or snow
2	INJA_11 = 2, 5, 6	Going up or down stairs/steps/from furniture/from elevated position
3	INJA_11 = 4	Slip, trip, stumble on any other surface
4	INJA_11 = 7	Other
NS	INJA_11 = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified)
NA	INJA_11 = NA	Not applicable

## 11) Most Serious Injury – Treated in a clinic

**Variable name:** INJAG14C

**Based on:** INJA\_14C, INJA\_14D, INJA\_14E, INJA\_14F

**Description:** The following variable indicates whether the most serious injury of the respondent was treated in a clinic.

Value of INJAG14C	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_14C = 1 or INJA_14D = 1 or INJA_14E = 1 or INJA_14F = 1	Treated in a clinic
2	INJA_14C = 2 and INJA_14D = 2 and INJA_14E = 2 and INJA_14F = 2	Not treated in a clinic
DK	INJA_14C = DK and INJA_14D = DK and INJA_14E = DK and INJA_14F = DK	Don't know
R	INJA_14C = R and INJA_14D = R and INJA_14E = R and INJA_14F = R	Refusal
NS	INJA_14C = NS and INJA_14D = NS and INJA_14E = NS and INJA_14F = NS	Not stated
NA	INJA_14C = NA and INJA_14D = NA and INJA_14E = NA and INJA_14F = NA	Not applicable

## 12) Most Serious Injury – Treated at work/school/home

**Variable name:** INJAG14G

**Based on:** INJA\_14G, INJA\_14H, INJA\_14I

**Description:** The following variable indicates whether the most serious injury of the respondent was treated at work, school or home.

Value of INJAG14G	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_14G = 1 or INJA_14H = 1 or INJA_14I = 1	Treated at work/school/home
2	INJA_14G = 2 and INJA_14H = 2 and INJA_14I = 2	Not treated at work/school/home
DK	INJA_14G = DK and INJA_14H = DK and INJA_14I = DK	Don't know
R	INJA_14G = R and INJA_14H = R and INJA_14I = R	Refusal
NS	INJA_14G = NS and INJA_14H = NS and INJA_14I = NS	Not stated
NA	INJA_14G = NA and INJA_14H = NA and INJA_14I = NA	Not applicable

## 13) Most Serious Injury – Treated by telephone consultation or other

**Variable name:** INJAG14J

**Based on:** INJA\_14J, INJA\_14K

**Description:** The following variable indicates whether the most serious injury of the respondent was treated by telephone consultation or in other place.

Value of INJAG14G	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INJA_14J = 1 or INJA_14K = 1	Treated by telephone consultation or other
2	INJA_14J = 2 and INJA_14K = 2	Not treated by telephone consultation or other
DK	INJA_14J = DK and INJA_14K = DK	Don't know
R	INJA_14J = R and INJA_14K = R	Refusal
NS	INJA_14J = NS and INJA_14K = NS	Not stated
NA	INJA_14J = NA and INJA_14K = NA	Not applicable

## 14) Repetitive strain injury

**Variable name:** REPAG3

**Based on:** REPA\_3

**Description:** The following variable indicates the body part affected by the repetitive strain injury.

Value of INJAG11	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	REPA_3 = 2	Neck
2	REPA_3 = 3	Shoulder/upper arm
3	REPA_3 = 4	Elbow/lower arm
4	REPA_3 = 5	Wrist/hand
5	REPA_3 = 8	Knee/lower leg
6	REPA_3 = 9	Ankle/foot
7	REPA_3 = 10	Upper back/upper spine
8	REPA_3 = 11	Lower back/lower spine
9	REPA_3 = 1 or REPA_3 = 6 or REPA_3 = 7 or REPA_3 = 12, REPA_3 = 13	Other(includes head, hip, thigh, chest, abdomen or pelvis)
NS	REPA_3 = NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified)
NA	REPA_3 = NA	Not applicable

## Health Utility Index (HUI) (14 DVs)

### 1) Vision trouble (function code)

**Variable name:** HUIADVIS

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_01||HUIA\_02||HUIA\_03||HUIA\_04||HUIA\_05

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her vision state.

**Note** Example of concatenation: If HUIA\_01=2, HUIA\_02=1, HUIA\_03=6, HUIA\_04=1, HUIA\_05=6 then the condition becomes 21616 and the value of HUIADVIS is 2.

Value of HUIADVIS	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	16616	No visual problems
2	16621 or 21616 or 21621	Problems corrected by lenses (distance, close, or both)
3	16622 or 21622	Problems seeing distance – not corrected
4	22116 or 22121	Problems seeing close – not corrected
5	22122	Problem seeing close and distance – not corrected
6	22266	No sight at all
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

### 2) Vision trouble (function code) - grouped

**Variable name:** HUIAGVIS

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_01||HUIA\_02||HUIA\_03||HUIA\_04||HUIA\_05

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her vision state.

**Note** Example of concatenation: If HUIA\_01=2, HUIA\_02=1, HUIA\_03=6, HUIA\_04=1, HUIA\_05=6 then the condition becomes 21616 and the value of HUIADVIS is 2.

Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of HUIAGVIS	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	16616	No visual problems
2	16621 or 21616 or 21621	Problems corrected by lenses (distance, close, or both)
3	16622 or 21622	Problems seeing distance – not corrected
4	22116 or 22121	Problems seeing close – not corrected
5	22122 or 22266	Problem seeing close and distance – not corrected, or no sight at all
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

### 3) Hearing problems (function code)

**Variable name:** HUIADHER

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_06||HUIA\_07||HUIA\_07A||HUIA\_08||HUIA\_09

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her hearing state.

Value of HUIADHER	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	16666	No hearing problems
2	21616	Problem hearing in group - corrected
3	21621 or 21622	Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected
4	22116	Problem hearing in group – not corrected
5	22121	Problem hearing in group and individual – individual corrected
6	22122 or 22266	Cannot hear
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

### 4) Hearing problems (function code) - grouped

**Variable name:** HUIAGHER

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_06||HUIA\_07||HUIA\_07A||HUIA\_08||HUIA\_09

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her hearing state.

Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of HUIAGHER	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	16666	No hearing problems
2	21616 or 21621 or 21622	Problem hearing in group and/or individual - corrected
3	22116 or 22121 or 22122 or 22266	Problem hearing in group – not corrected; Problem hearing in group and individual – individual corrected; Cannot hear
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

### 5) Speech trouble (function code)

**Variable name:** HUIADSPE

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_10||HUIA\_11||HUIA\_12||HUIA\_13

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her state of speech trouble.

Value of HUIADSPE	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	1666	No speech problems
2	2116	Partially understood by strangers
3	2121	Partially understood by friends

4	2216 or 2221	Not understood by strangers
5	2122 or 2222	Not Understood by friends
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

## 6) Speech trouble (function code) - grouped

**Variable name:** HUIAGSPE

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_10||HUIA\_11||HUIA\_12||HUIA\_13

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her state of speech trouble. Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of HUIAGSPE	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	1666	No speech problems
2	2116 or 2121 or 2216 or 2221 or 2122 or 2222	Partially or not understood
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

## 7) Mobility trouble (function code)

**Variable name:** HUIADMOB

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_14||HUIA\_15||HUIA\_16||HUIA\_17||HUIA\_18

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her state of mobility trouble.

Value of HUIADMOB	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	16666	No mobility problems
2	21222	Problem – no aid required
3	21122	Problem – requires mechanical support
4	21121 or 21221	Problem – requires wheelchair
5	21111 or 21112 or 21211 or 21212	Problem – requires help from people
6	22661 or 22662	Cannot walk
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

## 8) Mobility trouble (function code) - grouped

**Variable name:** HUIAGMOB

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_14||HUIA\_15||HUIA\_16||HUIA\_17||HUIA\_18



**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her state of mobility trouble. Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of HUIAGMOB	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	16666	No mobility problems
2	21222	Problem – no aid required
3	21122 or 21121 or 21221	Problem – requires mechanical support or wheelchair
4	21111 or 21112 or 21211 or 21212 or 22661 or 22662	Problem – requires help from people or cannot walk
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

## 9) Dexterity trouble (function code)

**Variable name:** HUIADDEX

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_21||HUIA\_22||UI\_23||UI\_24

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her state of dexterity trouble.

Value of HUIADDEX	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	1666	No dexterity problems
2	2262	Dexterity problem – no help required
3	2261	Dexterity problem – requires special equipment
4	2111 or 2112	Dexterity problem – requires help with some tasks
5	2121 or 2122 or 2131 or 2132	Dexterity problem – requires help with most tasks
6	2141 or 2142	Dexterity problem – requires help with all tasks
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

## 10) Dexterity trouble (function code) - grouped

**Variable name:** HUIAGDEX

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_21||HUIA\_22||UI\_23||UI\_24

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her state of dexterity trouble. Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of HUIAGDEX	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	1666	No dexterity problems
2	2262	Dexterity problem – no help required
3	2261 or 2111 or 2112 or 2121 or 2122 or 2131 or 2132 or 2141 or 2142	Dexterity problem – requires help

NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.
----	-----------	--

## 11) Emotional problems (function code)

**Variable name:** HUIADEMO

**Based on:** HUIA\_25

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her level of emotional problems.

Value of HUIADEMO	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	HUIA_25 = 1	Happy and interested in life
2	HUIA_25 = 2	Somewhat happy
3	HUIA_25 = 3	Somewhat unhappy
4	HUIA_25 = 4	Very unhappy
5	HUIA_25 = 5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile
NS	HUIA_25 = DK, R, NS	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

## 12) Cognition (function code)

**Variable name:** HUIADCOG

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_26||HUIA\_27

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her level of cognitive problems.

Value of HUIADCOG	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	11	No cognitive problems
2	12 or 13	A little difficulty thinking
3	21	Somewhat forgetful
4	22 or 23	Somewhat forgetful / a little difficulty thinking
5	14 or 24 or 31 or 32 or 33 or 34	Very forgetful / great deal of difficulty thinking
6	15 or 25 or 35 or 41 or 42 or 43 or 44 or 45	Unable to remember or to think
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

### 13) Activities prevented / pain (function code)

**Variable name:** HUIADPAD

**Based on:** Concatenation of HUIA\_28||HUIA\_30

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her activity limitation due to pain or discomfort.

Value of HUIADPAD	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	16	No pain or discomfort
2	21	Pain does not prevent activity
3	22	Pain prevents a few activities
4	23	Pain prevents some activities
5	24	Pain prevents most activities
NS	Otherwise	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation.

### 14) Health utility index (HUI3)

**Variable name:** HUIADHSI

**Based on:** HUIADVIS, HUIADHER, HUIADSPE, HUIADMOB, HUIADDEX, HUIADEMO, HUIADCOG, HUIADPAD

**Description:** The Health Status Index or Health Utility Index (HUI) is a generic health status index that is able to synthesize both quantitative and qualitative aspects of health. The index, developed at McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, is based on the Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System (CHSMS). It provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), cognition (memory and thinking), emotion (feelings), and pain and discomfort.

In addition to describing functional health status levels, the CHSMS is the basis for HUI3. The HUI3 is a single numerical value for any possible combination of levels of these eight self-reported health attributes. The HUI3 maps any one of the vectors of eight health attribute levels into a summary health value between -0.360 and 1. For instance, an individual who is near-sighted, yet fully healthy on the other seven attributes, receives a score of 0.973. On that scale, the most preferred health level (perfect health) is rated 1.000 and death is rated 0.000, while negative scores reflect health states considered worse than death.

The scores of the HUI embody the views of society concerning health status. These views are termed societal preferences, since preferences about various health states are elicited from a representative sample of individuals.

The HUI3 (Mark 3) was developed by McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, and is derived using societal preferences from a random sample of 500 people within the boundaries of the City of Hamilton-Wentworth, Ontario, Canada.

The algorithm mapping the questions to the CHSMS itself is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3, refer to:

- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW. "Health Utilities Index (HUI): Algorithm for determining HUI Mark 2 (HUI2)/ Mark 3 (HUI3) health status classification levels, health states, health-related quality of life utility

scores and single-attribute utility score from 40-item interviewer-administered health status questionnaires. Dundas, Canada: Health Utilities Inc. February 1999.

- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW, et al. "Multiplicative multi-attribute utility function for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 (HUI3) system: a technical report" Hamilton, Canada: McMaster University Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis Working Paper #98-11, December 1998.

Higher scale indicates better health index

Range: -0.360 to 1 in increments of 0.001

**Source:** McMaster University

**Internet Site:** McMaster University: [www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/update.htm](http://www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/update.htm),  
[www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/wp9811.htm](http://www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/wp9811.htm), [www.healthutilities.com/hui3.htm](http://www.healthutilities.com/hui3.htm)

## Work Stress (7 DVs)

The work stress items are sub-divided into six dimensions. Respondents between the age of 15 and 75 who worked at a job or business at anytime in the past 12 months were asked to evaluate their main job in the past 12 months. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek, reflects a respondent's perceptions about various dimensions of his/her work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required, and extent of participation in decision-making. Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

To measure work stress, the survey asks participants to rank responses to the following 12 statements using a five-point scale, ranging from "strongly agree" (a score of 1) to "strongly disagree" (a score of 5).

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF WSTA_401 <= 5 THEN WSTA_401 = (WSTA_401 - 1) IF WSTA_402 <= 5 THEN WSTA_402 = (WSTA_402 - 1) IF WSTA_403 <= 5 THEN WSTA_403 = (WSTA_403 - 1) IF WSTA_404 <= 5 THEN WSTA_404 = (WSTA_404 - 1) IF WSTA_405 <= 5 THEN WSTA_405 = (WSTA_405 - 1) IF WSTA_406 <= 5 THEN WSTA_406 = (WSTA_406 - 1) IF WSTA_407 <= 5 THEN WSTA_407 = (WSTA_407 - 1) IF WSTA_408 <= 5 THEN WSTA_408 = (WSTA_408 - 1) IF WSTA_409 <= 5 THEN WSTA_409 = (WSTA_409 - 1) IF WSTA_410 <= 5 THEN WSTA_410 = (WSTA_410 - 1) IF WSTA_411 <= 5 THEN WSTA_411 = (WSTA_411 - 1) IF WSTA_412 <= 5 THEN WSTA_412 = (WSTA_412 - 1)	Rescale the answers for questions WSTA_401 to WSTA_412 from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4 for all questions with valid response categories.
IF WSTA_404 <= 4 THEN WSTA_404 = (4 - WSTA_404) IF WSTA_405 <= 4 THEN WSTA_405 = (4 - WSTA_405) IF WSTA_408 <= 4 THEN WSTA_408 = (4 - WSTA_408) IF WSTA_410 <= 4 THEN WSTA_410 = (4 - WSTA_410)	Invert scale of rescaled questions WSTA_404, WSTA_405, WSTA_408, WSTA_410 where these questions have valid response categories (i.e. response codes from 0 to 4).

### 1) Work stress scale – all items

**Variable name:** WSTADALL

**Based on:** WSTA\_401 TO WSTA\_412

**Description:** The following variable determines the respondent's perception about all dimensions of their work.

**Technical Specs:** The method proposed by Blair Wheaton from the University of Toronto with respect to stress variables was used in order to allow for a number of missing values. The stress index has been calculated using the mean of "true" answers adjusted by the number of questions to answer.

- $DV = \text{Mean} * \text{Total number of questions asked}$
- $\text{Mean} = \text{Sum of "true" answers} / (\text{number of "true"} + \text{"false" answers to questions asked})$

This method is similar to using the sum of all "True" answers except when there are some missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal", or "Not stated"). "Don't know" answers are treated as missing values. It was decided that up to a maximum of 25% of "Don't know", "Refusals" or "Not stated" answers would be allowed in order to compute the index. In other words, up to three "Don't know", "Refusals" or "Not stated" answers are permitted.

Value of WSTADALL	Condition(s)	Explanation
(Sum of all valid responses / # of valid responses)*12  (round to nearest integer)  (min: 0 ; max: 48)	3 or less of: WSTA_401 through WSTA_412 = DK, R or NS Rest are Valid (>=0 and <=4)	Valid response codes for required questions in the section.
NS	ADMA_PRX=1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	4 or more of: WSTA_401 through WSTA_412 = DK,R, NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	WSTA_401 = NA	Population exclusions - Optional content not selected; age < 15 or age > 75; GENA_08 <> 1

## 2) Work stress scale - decision latitude: skill discretion

**Variable name:** WSTADSKI

**Based on:** WSTA\_401, WSTA\_402, WSTA\_404

**Description:** The following variable determines the respondent's task variety at main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether the respondent was required to keep learning new things, or if his/her job required high level of skill and creativity.

Value of WSTADSKI	Condition(s)	Explanation
WSTA_401 + WSTA_402 + WSTA_404 (min: 0 ; max: 12)	(WSTA_401 >= 0 and <= 4) and (WSTA_402 >= 0 and <= 4) and (WSTA_404 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions in the section.
NS	ADMA_PRX=1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(WSTA_401 = DK,R, NS) or (WSTA_402 = DK,R, NS) or (WSTA_404 = DK,R, NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	WSTA_401 = NA	Population exclusions - Optional content not selected; age < 15 or age > 75; GENA_08 <> 1

## 3) Work stress scale - decision latitude: decision authority

**Variable name:** WSTADAUT

**Based on:** WSTA\_403, WSTA\_409

**Description:** The following variable determines whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allowed them freedom in how to do their job and if they have a lot of say of what happened in their job.

Value of WSTADAUT	Condition(s)	Explanation
WSTA_403 + WSTA_409 (min: 0 ; max: 8)	(WSTA_403 >= 0 and <= 4) and (WSTA_409 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions in the section.
NS	ADMA_PRX=1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(WSTA_403 = DK,R, NS) or (WSTA_409 = DK,R, NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	WSTA_401 = NA	Population exclusions - Optional content not selected; age < 15 or age > 75; GENA_08 <> 1

#### 4) Work stress scale - psychological demands

**Variable name:** WSTADPSY

**Based on:** WSTA\_405, WSTA\_406

**Description:** The following variable determines if the respondent was free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months was very hectic.

Value of WSTADPSY	Condition(s)	Explanation
WSTA_405 + WSTA_406 (min: 0 ; max: 8)	(WSTA_405 >= 0 and <= 4) and (WSTA_406 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions in the section.
NS	ADMA_PRX=1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(WSTA_405 = DK,R, NS) or (WSTA_406 = DK,R, NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	WSTA_401 = NA	Population exclusions - Optional content not selected; age < 15 or age > 75; GENA_08 <> 1

#### 5) Work stress scale - job insecurity

**Variable name:** WSTADJIN

**Based on:** WSTA\_407

**Description:** The following variable determines if the respondent feels that their main job's security was good.

Value of WSTADJIN	Condition(s)	Explanation
WSTA_407 (min: 0 ; max: 4)	(WSTA_407 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions in the section.
NS	ADMA_PRX=1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(WSTA_407 = DK,R, NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required.
NA	WSTA_401 = NA	Population exclusions – Optional content not selected; age < 15 or age > 75; GENA_08 <> 1

#### 6) Work stress scale - physical exertion

**Variable name:** WSTADPHY

**Based on:** WSTA\_408

**Description:** The following variable determines whether the main job in the past 12 months required a lot of physical effort.

Value of WSTADPHY	Condition(s)	Explanation
WSTA_408 (min: 0 ; max: 4)	(WSTA_408 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for the required question.
NS	ADMA_PRX=1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(WSTA_408 = DK,R, NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question required for calculation.
NA	WSTA_401 = NA	Population exclusions - Optional content not selected; age < 15 or age > 75; GENA_08 <> 1

## 7) Work stress scale - social support

**Variable name:** WSTADSOC

**Based on:** WSTA\_410, WSTA\_411, WSTA\_412

**Description:** The following variable determines whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with are helpful in getting the job done. Also, to determine if the respondent is exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with at the main job in the past 12 months.

Value of WSTADSOC	Condition(s)	Explanation
WSTA_410 + WSTA_411 + WSTA_412 (min: 0 ; max: 12)	(WSTA_410 >= 0 and <= 4) and (WSTA_411 >= 0 and <= 4) and (WSTA_412 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions in the section.
NS	ADMA_PRX=1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(WSTA_410 = DK,R, NS) or (WSTA_411 = DK,R, NS) or (WSTA_412 = DK,R, NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	WSTA_401 = NA	Population exclusions - Optional content not selected; age < 15 or age > 75; GENA_08 <> 1

## Self-Esteem (1 DV)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF SFEA_501 <= 5 THEN SFEA_501 = (5 - SFEA_501) IF SFEA_502 <= 5 THEN SFEA_502 = (5 - SFEA_502) IF SFEA_503 <= 5 THEN SFEA_503 = (5 - SFEA_503) IF SFEA_504 <= 5 THEN SFEA_504 = (5 - SFEA_504) IF SFEA_505 <= 5 THEN SFEA_505 = (5 - SFEA_505)	Invert and rescale the answers for questions SFEA_501 to SFEA_505 from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0 for all questions with response categories.
IF SFEA_506 <= 5 THEN SFEA_506 = (SFEA_506 - 1)	Rescale the answers to question SFEA_506 where this question has a valid response category.

## 1) Self-esteem scale

**Variable name:** SFEADE1

**Based on:** SFEA\_501 TO SFEA\_506

**Description:** The self-esteem index reflects the amount of positive feelings an individual holds about his/herself. Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem Rosenberg scale (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by Pearlin and Schooler (1978). Higher scores indicate greater self-esteem.

**Source:** Rosenberg, Morris, "Conceiving the Self", Appendix A, 1979, 291-295

Value of SFEADE1	Condition(s)	Explanation
SFEA_501 + SFEA_502 + SFEA_503 + SFEA_504 + SFEA_505 + SFEA_506 (min: 0, max: 24)	(SFEA_501 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SFEA_502 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SFEA_503 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SFEA_504 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SFEA_505 >= 0 and <= 4) and	Valid response codes for all questions in the section.



	(SFEA_506 >= 0 and <= 4)	
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(SFEA_501 = DK, R or NS) or (SFEA_502 = DK, R or NS) or (SFEA_503 = DK, R or NS) or (SFEA_504 = DK, R or NS) or (SFEA_505 = DK, R or NS) or (SFEA_506 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question in the section.
NA	SFEA_501 = NA	Population exclusions – Optional content not selected

## Mastery (1 DV)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF MASA_601 <= 5 THEN MASA_601 = (MASA_601 - 1) IF MASA_602 <= 5 THEN MASA_602 = (MASA_602 - 1) IF MASA_603 <= 5 THEN MASA_603 = (MASA_603 - 1) IF MASA_604 <= 5 THEN MASA_604 = (MASA_604 - 1) IF MASA_605 <= 5 THEN MASA_605 = (MASA_605 - 1) IF MASA_606 <= 5 THEN MASA_606 = (MASA_606 - 1) IF MASA_607 <= 5 THEN MASA_607 = (MASA_607 - 1)	Rescale the answers for questions MASA_601 to MASA_607 from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4 for all questions with response categories.
IF MASA_606 <= 4 THEN MASA_606 = (4 - MASA_606) IF MASA_607 <= 4 THEN MASA_607 = (4 - MASA_607)	Invert scale for rescaled questions MASA_606 and MASA_607 where these questions have valid response categories.

### 1) Mastery scale

**Variable name:** MASADM1

**Based on:** MASA\_601 TO MASA\_607

**Description:** The index which measures sense of mastery is based on the work of Rosenberg, Pearlin and Schooler (1978). It measures the extent to which individuals believe that their life chances are under their control. Higher scores indicate superior mastery. Respondents' answers are based on a 5-point scale.

**Source:** Perlin, LI and Schooler, C, Journal of health and Social Behavior, "The Structure of Coping", 1981, vol 19, p. 2-21. Electronic version available on the site : [www.jstor.org/](http://www.jstor.org/)

Value of MASADM1	Condition(s)	Explanation
MASA_601 + MASA_602 + MASA_603 + MASA_604 + MASA_605 + MASA_606 + MASA_607  (min: 0, max: 28)	(MASA_601 >= 0 and <= 4) and (MASA_602 >= 0 and <= 4) and (MASA_603 >= 0 and <= 4) and (MASA_604 >= 0 and <= 4) and (MASA_605 >= 0 and <= 4) and (MASA_606 >= 0 and <= 4) and (MASA_607 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all questions in the section.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy

NS	(MASA_601 = DK, R or NS) or (MASA_602 = DK, R or NS) or (MASA_603 = DK, R or NS) or (MASA_604 = DK, R or NS) or (MASA_605 = DK, R or NS) or (MASA_606 = DK, R or NS) or (MASA_607 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question in the section.
NA	MASA_601 = NA	Population exclusions – Optional content not selected

## Smoking (2 DVs)

### 1) Type of smoker

**Variable name:** SMKADSTY

**Based on:** SMKA\_01A, SMKA\_01B, SMKA\_202, SMKA\_05D

**Description:** The following variable describes the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Value of SMKADSTY	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	SMKA_202 = 1	Daily smoker
2	(SMKA_202 = 2) and (SMKA_05D = 1)	Occasional smoker but former daily smoker
3	(SMKA_202 = 2) and (SMKA_05D = 2 or NA)	Always an occasional smoker
4	(SMKA_202 = 3) and (SMKA_05D = 1)	Former daily smoker, non-smoker now
5	(SMKA_202 = 3) and [(SMKA_05D = 2) and (SMKA_01A = 1) or (SMKA_01B = 1)]	Former occasional smoker (at least 1 whole cigarette), non-smoker now
6	(SMKA_202 = 3) and (SMKA_01B = 2) and (SMKA_01A = 2)	Never smoked a whole cigarette, non-smoker
NS	(SMKA_01A = DK, R or NS) or (SMKA_01B = DK, R or NS) or (SMKA_202 = DK, R or NS) or (SMKA_05D = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.

### 2) Number of years smoked (current daily smokers only)

**Variable name:** SMKADYCS

**Based on:** SMKADSTY, SMKA\_203, DHHA\_AGE

**Description:** The following variable determines the number of years the respondent has smoked. For daily smokers, the number of years smoked is calculated by subtracting the value in SMKA\_203 from their current age.

**Source:** General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm>

Value of SMKADYCS	Condition(s)	Explanation
DHHA_AGE – SMKA_203 Min: 0; max: (DHHA_AGE)-5	(SMKADSTY = 1) and (SMKA_203 <= DHHA_AGE)	Valid response codes.
NS	(SMKADSTY = NS) or (SMKA_203 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	SMKADSTY <> 1 or NS	Not a current daily smoker

## Smoking Cessation Aids (1 DV)

### 1) Attempted/successful quitting

**Variable name:** SCAADQUI

**Based on:** SMKADSTY, SMKA\_202, SMKA\_06A, SMKA\_09A, SCAA\_5

**Description:** The following variable indicates whether the respondent attempted to stop smoking and if the attempt was successful.

Value of SCAADQUI	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(SMKA_202 = 1 or 2) and (SCAA_5 = 2)	Didn't try to quit last year – current daily or occasional smoker
2	(SMKA_202 = 1 or 2) and (SCAA_5 = 1)	Tried to quit unsuccessfully in the last year
3	(SMKADSTY = 4 or 5) and [(SMKA_06A = 1) or (SMKA_09A = 1)]	Successfully quit in the last year
4	(SMKADSTY = 4 or 5) and [(SMKA_06A >=2 and <=4) or (SMKA_09A >=2 and <=4)]	Successfully quit more than 1 year ago
NS	(SMKADSTY = NS) or (SMKA_06A = DK, R or NS) or (SMKA_09A = DK, R or NS) or (SCAA_5 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy.
NA	SCAAFOPT = 2	Population exclusion -Optional content not selected
NA	SMKA_202 = 3 and SMKA_01A = 2	Respondent never smoked or smoked less than 100 cigarettes in lifetime.

## Alcohol (3 DVs)

### 1) Type of drinker

**Variable name:** ALCADTYP

**Based on:** ALCA\_2, ALCA\_5B

**Description:** The following variable determines the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

**Source:** General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm>

Value of ALCADTYP	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	ALCA_2 >1 and < NA	Regular drinker
2	ALCA_2 =1	Occasional drinker
3	ALCA_5B=1	Former drinker
4	ALCA_5B=2	Never drank
NS	(ALCA_2= DK, R or NS) or (ALCA_5B = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Weekly consumption

**Variable name:** ALCADWKY

**Based on:** ALCA\_1, ALCA\_5A1, ALCA\_5A2, ALCA\_5A3, ALCA\_5A4, ALCA\_5A5, ALCA\_5A6, ALCA\_5A7

**Description:** The following variable represents the sum of numbers of drinks consumed on all days, in the week prior to the interview. This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months.

**Source:** General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm>

Value of ALCADWKY	Condition(s)	Explanation
(ALCA_5A1 + ALCA_5A2 + ALCA_5A3 + ALCA_5A4 + ALCA_5A5 + ALCA_5A6 + ALCA_5A7)  min : 0, max : 693	(ALCA_5A1 >= 0 AND < 100) and (ALCA_5A2 >= 0 AND < 100) and (ALCA_5A3 >= 0 AND < 100) and (ALCA_5A4 >= 0 AND < 100) and (ALCA_5A5 >= 0 AND < 100) and (ALCA_5A6 >= 0 AND < 100) and (ALCA_5A7 >= 0 AND < 100)	Alcohol consumed last week
0	ALCA_5A1 = NA	Respondent hasn't had a drink in last week
NS	(ALCA_5A1= DK, R or NS) or (ALCA_5A2 = DK, R or NS) or (ALCA_5A3 = DK, R or NS) or (ALCA_5A4 = DK, R or NS) or (ALCA_5A5 = DK, R or NS) or (ALCA_5A6 = DK, R or NS) or (ALCA_5A7 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
NA	ALCA_1=2	Respondent hasn't had a drink in the past year

### 3) Average daily alcohol consumption

**Variable name:** ALCADDLY

**Based on:** ALCADWKY

**Description:** The following variable represents the average number of drinks the respondent consumed per day, and is calculated by taking the weekly total alcohol consumption and dividing it by 7. This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months.

**Source:** General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm>

Value of ALCADDLY	Condition(s)	Explanation
ALCADWKY / 7 (Round to integer) Min: 0; max: 99	ALCADWKY < 694	Average daily alcohol consumption
NS	ALCADWKY = NS	Respondent didn't answer question
NA	ALCADWKY = NA	Not applicable

## Alcohol Dependence/Abuse (2 DVs)

The CCHS uses the questions developed by Kessler and Mroczek to derive the measure of alcohol dependence. In the CCHS, respondents who had 5 drinks or more at least once a month during the last 12 months answered the Alcohol Dependence questions.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF ALDA_1 = 1 or 2 THEN ALDA_1 = (2 - ALDA_1) IF ALDA_3 = 1 or 2 THEN ALDA_3 = (2 - ALDA_3) IF ALDA_4 = 1 or 2 THEN ALDA_4 = (2 - ALDA_4) IF ALDA_5 = 1 or 2 THEN ALDA_5 = (2 - ALDA_5) IF ALDA_6 = 1 or 2 THEN ALDA_6 = (2 - ALDA_6) IF ALDA_7 = 1 or 2 THEN ALDA_7 = (2 - ALDA_7) IF ALDA_9 = 1 or 2 THEN ALDA_9 = (2 - ALDA_9)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALDA_1 to ALDA_9 (except ALDA_2 and ALDA_8) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively for all questions with valid response categories (i.e. old code 2 'No' becomes 0 'No', and 1 'Yes' remains the same).

### 1) Alcohol dependence scale (short form score)

**Variable name:** ALDADSF

**Based on:** ALDA\_1, ALDA\_3, ALDA\_4, ALDA\_5, ALDA\_6, ALDA\_7, ALDA\_9

**Description:** The following variable was collected to measure the alcohol dependence of the respondent. The items used to measure alcohol dependence were based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from the University of Michigan). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnosis according to the definitions and criteria of both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for psychoactive substance use disorder.

**Source:** Kessler R.C., G. Andrews and D. Mroczek et al. "The World Health Organisation Composite Diagnostic Interview Short-Form", Psychological Medicine

**Internet Site:** Institute for Social Research / Survey Research Center, University of Michigan: [www.isr.umich.edu/src/](http://www.isr.umich.edu/src/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) : [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of ALDADSF	Condition(s)	Explanation
ALDA_1 + ALDA_3 + ALDA_4 + ALDA_5 + ALDA_6 + ALDA_7 + ALDA_9  Min: 0; max: 7	(ALDA_1 = 0 or 1) and (ALDA_3 = 0 or 1) and (ALDA_4 = 0 or 1) and (ALDA_5 = 0 or 1) and (ALDA_6 = 0 or 1) and (ALDA_7 = 0 or 1) and (ALDA_9 = 0 or 1)	Respondent answered yes or no to all questions required for calculation
0	ALDA_1 = NA	Respondent didn't have 5 or more drinks.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy.
NS	(ALDA_1 = DK, R or NS) or (ALDA_3 = DK, R or NS) or (ALDA_4 = DK, R or NS) or (ALDA_5 = DK, R or NS) or (ALDA_6 = DK, R or NS) or (ALDA_7 = DK, R or NS) or (ALDA_9 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation

## 2) Predicted probability for respondents (alcohol dependence)

**Variable name:** ALDADPP

**Based on:** ALDADDSF

**Description:** The predicted probability for respondents was assigned based on their short-form scores. The short-form measure of Alcohol Dependence was developed to reproduce a measure that operationalized both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for psychoactive substance use disorder. A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. The optimal dichotomous classification rule is to define all respondents with a short-form score of 3 or more as probable cases and all those with scores of 0 through 2 as probable non-cases.

Based on the information obtained from the national Comorbidity Survey (in the U.S.), the score on the screening scale was cross-classified against Alcohol Dependence caseness designations based on the CIDI diagnostic computer program.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)  
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of ALDADPP	Condition(s)	Explanation
0.00	ALDADSF = 0	Transformation of values derived in ALDADSF
0.05	ALDADSF = 1	
0.40	ALDADSF = 2	
0.85	ALDADSF = 3	
1.00	ALDADSF > 3 and < NA	
NS	ALDADSF = NS	
NA	ALDADSF = NA	



## Social Support (4 DVs)

The Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey (the MOS scale) provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items, covering five dimensions:

- Emotional support –the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support –the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback
- Tangible support –the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance
- Positive social interaction –the availability of other persons to do fun things with you
- Affection –involving expressions of love and affection

Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible support (items 2, 5, 12, 15)
- Affection (items 6, 10, 20)
- Positive social interaction (items 7, 11, 14, 18)
- Emotional or informational support (items 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF SSMA_02 <= 5 THEN SSMA_02 = (SSMA_02 - 1) IF SSMA_03 <= 5 THEN SSMA_03 = (SSMA_03 - 1) IF SSMA_04 <= 5 THEN SSMA_04 = (SSMA_04 - 1) IF SSMA_05 <= 5 THEN SSMA_05 = (SSMA_05 - 1) IF SSMA_06 <= 5 THEN SSMA_06 = (SSMA_06 - 1) IF SSMA_07 <= 5 THEN SSMA_07 = (SSMA_07 - 1) IF SSMA_08 <= 5 THEN SSMA_08 = (SSMA_08 - 1) IF SSMA_09 <= 5 THEN SSMA_09 = (SSMA_09 - 1) IF SSMA_10 <= 5 THEN SSMA_10 = (SSMA_10 - 1) IF SSMA_11 <= 5 THEN SSMA_11 = (SSMA_11 - 1) IF SSMA_12 <= 5 THEN SSMA_12 = (SSMA_12 - 1) IF SSMA_13 <= 5 THEN SSMA_13 = (SSMA_13 - 1) IF SSMA_14 <= 5 THEN SSMA_14 = (SSMA_14 - 1) IF SSMA_15 <= 5 THEN SSMA_15 = (SSMA_15 - 1) IF SSMA_16 <= 5 THEN SSMA_16 = (SSMA_16 - 1) IF SSMA_17 <= 5 THEN SSMA_17 = (SSMA_17 - 1) IF SSMA_18 <= 5 THEN SSMA_18 = (SSMA_18 - 1) IF SSMA_19 <= 5 THEN SSMA_19 = (SSMA_19 - 1) IF SSMA_20 <= 5 THEN SSMA_20 = (SSMA_20 - 1)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 for all questions with response categories  Where 0 refers to "none of the time" and a 4 refers to "all of the time".

## 1) Tangible social support – MOS subscale

**Variable name:** SSMADTNG

**Based on:** SSMA\_02, SSMA\_05, SSMA\_12, SSMA\_15

**Description:** The following variable determines the amount of tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help them if they were confined to bed, take them to the doctor, prepare their meals or do their daily chores were asked.

**Source:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The Mos Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMADTNG	Condition(s)	Explanation
SSMA_02 + SSMA_05 + SSMA_12 + SSMA_15  Min : 0; max : 16	(SSMA_02 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_05 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_12 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_15 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy.
NS	(SSMA_02 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_05 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_12 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_15 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	SSMA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – optional content not selected.

## 2) Affection – MOS subscale

**Variable name:** SSMADAFF

**Based on:** SSMA\_06, SSMA\_10, SSMA\_20

**Description:** The following variable determines the amount of affection the respondent receives. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows them love, hugs them or to love them and make them feel wanted were asked.

**Source:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The Mos Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 – 714

Value of SSMADAFF	Condition(s)	Explanation
SSMA_06 + SSMA_10 + SSMA_20  Min : 0; max : 12	(SSMA_06 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_10 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_20 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy.
NS	(SSMA_06 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_10 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_20 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	SSMA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – optional content not selected.

### 3) Positive social interaction – MOS subscale

**Variable name:** SSMADSOC

**Based on:** SSMA\_07, SSMA\_11, SSMA\_14, SSMA\_18

**Description:** The following variable determines how much the respondent is involved in positive social interactions. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get their mind off things, or do something enjoyable with were asked.

**Source:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 – 714

Value of SSMADSOC	Condition(s)	Explanation
SSMA_07 + SSMA_11 + SSMA_14 + SSMA_18  Min : 0; max : 16	(SSMA_07 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_11 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_14 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_18 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy.
NS	(SSMA_07 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_11 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_14 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_18 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	SSMA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – optional content not selected.

### 4) Emotional or informational support – MOS subscale

**Variable name:** SSMADemo

**Based on:** SSMA\_03, SSMA\_04, SSMA\_08, SSMA\_09, SSMA\_13, SSMA\_16, SSMA\_17, SSMA\_19

**Description:** The following variable determines the amount of emotional or informational support the respondent receives. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen and advise them in a crisis, give them information and confide in and talk to, or understand their problems were asked.

**Source:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The Mos Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 – 714

Value of SSMADemo	Condition(s)	Explanation
SSMA_03 + SSMA_04 + SSMA_08 + SSMA_09 + SSMA_13 + SSMA_16 + SSMA_17 + SSMA_19  Min : 0; max : 32	(SSMA_03 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_04 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_08 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_09 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_13 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_16 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_17 >= 0 and <= 4) and (SSMA_19 >= 0 and <= 4)	Valid response codes for all required questions
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not completed by proxy.
NS	(SSMA_03 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_04 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_08 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_09 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_13 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_16 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_17 = DK, R or NS) or (SSMA_19 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.
NA	SSMA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – optional content not selected.

## Mood (Bradburn Affect Balance Scale) (4 DVs)

The questions developed by Norman Bradburn were designed to indicate the psychological reactions (positive and negative) of people in the general population to events in their daily lives. An indicator of happiness or of general psychological well-being, these terms denote an individual's ability to cope with the stresses of everyday living. The scale is not concerned with detecting psychiatric or psychological disorders. An additional question is asked: Taking things all together, how would you say things are these days? Would you say you are: ...very happy ...pretty happy ...not too happy?

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF MDBA_01 < 4 THEN MDBA_01 = (4 – MDBA_01) IF MDBA_02 < 4 THEN MDBA_02 = (4 – MDBA_02) IF MDBA_03 < 4 THEN MDBA_03 = (4 – MDBA_03) IF MDBA_04 < 4 THEN MDBA_04 = (4 – MDBA_04) IF MDBA_05 < 4 THEN MDBA_05 = (4 – MDBA_05) IF MDBA_06 < 4 THEN MDBA_06 = (4 – MDBA_06) IF MDBA_07 < 4 THEN MDBA_07 = (4 – MDBA_07) IF MDBA_08 < 4 THEN MDBA_08 = (4 – MDBA_08) IF MDBA_09 < 4 THEN MDBA_09 = (4 – MDBA_09) IF MDBA_10 < 4 THEN MDBA_10 = (4 – MDBA_10)	Invert the answers to all questions with response categories used in the variable  Where 0 refers to "none of the time" and a 4 refers to "all of the time".

### 1) Positive affect

**Variable name:** MDBADPOS

**Based on:** MDBA\_01, MDBA\_03, MDBA\_05, MDBA\_07, MDBA\_09

**Description:** The following variable indicates the psychological reactions (positive) of people in the general population to events in their daily lives. The scale is an indicator of happiness or of general psychological well-being, these terms denote an individual's ability to cope with the stresses of everyday living. The positive affect subscale may be used as a measure of well-being.

Value of MDBADPOS	Condition(s)	Explanation
MDBA_01 + MDBA_03 + MDBA_05 + MDBA_07 + MDBA_09  Min: 5; max: 15	(MDBA_01 > 0 and < 4) and (MDBA_03 > 0 and < 4) and (MDBA_05 > 0 and < 4) and (MDBA_07 > 0 and < 4) and (MDBA_09 > 0 and < 4) and	Respondent answered all required questions.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(MDBA_01 = DK, R, or NS) or (MDBA_03 = DK, R, or NS) or (MDBA_05 = DK, R, or NS) or (MDBA_07 = DK, R, or NS) or (MDBA_09 = DK, R, or NS) or	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one of the questions required.
NA	MDBA_01 = NA	Population exclusion – Optional content not selected

## 2) Negative affect

**Variable name:** MDBADNEG

**Based on:** MDBA\_02, MDBA\_04, MDBA\_06, MDBA\_08, MDBA\_10

**Description:** The negative affect scale can be used as an indicator of psychological distress. Bradburn Affect Balance Scale is not concerned with detecting psychiatric or psychological disorders.

Value of MDBADNEG	Condition(s)	Explanation
MDBA_02 + MDBA_04 + MDBA_06 + MDBA_08 + MDBA_10  Min: 5; max: 15	(MDBA_02 > 0 and < 4) and (MDBA_04 > 0 and < 4) and (MDBA_06 > 0 and < 4) and (MDBA_08 > 0 and < 4) and (MDBA_10 > 0 and < 4)	Respondent answered all required questions.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(MDBA_02 = DK, R, or NS) or (MDBA_04 = DK, R, or NS) or (MDBA_06 = DK, R, or NS) or (MDBA_08 = DK, R, or NS) or (MDBA_10 = DK, R, or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation
NA	MDBA_01 = NA	Population exclusion – Optional content not selected

## 3) Balance affect – method A

**Variable name:** MDBADBA1

**Based on:** MDBADPOS, MDBADNEG

**Description:** The following variable is a good indicator of an individual's current level of psychological well-being.

**Technical Specs:** The variable was calculated by taking the difference between the scores on the positive and negative affect indices.

Value of MDBADBA1	Condition(s)	Explanation
MDBADPOS – MDBADNEG Min: -10; max: 10	(MDBADPOS >= 5 and <= 15) and (MDBADNEG >= 5 and <= 15)	Valid response codes for both variables
NS	(MDBADPOS = NS) or (MDBADNEG = NS)	Non response
NA	(MDBADPOS = NA) or (MDBADNEG = NA)	Population exclusion- Optional content not selected

#### 4) Balance affect – method B

**Variable name:** MDBADBA2

**Based on:** MDBADPOS, MDBADNEG

**Description:** The following variable determines whether the respondent has a negative, even or positive balance.

Value of MDBADBA2	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(MDBADPOS >= 5 and < 8) and (MDBADNEG >= 8 and <= 15) or (MDBADPOS >= 8 and <= 12) and (MDBADNEG > 12 and <= 15)	Negative balance
2	(MDBADPOS >= 5 and < 8) and (MDBADNEG >= 5 and < 8) or (MDBADPOS >= 8 and <= 12) and (MDBADNEG >= 8 and <= 12) OR (MDBADPOS > 12 and <= 15) and (MDBADNEG > 12 and <= 15)	Even
3	(MDBADPOS >= 8 and <= 15) and (MDBADNEG >= 5 and < 8) or (MDBADPOS > 12 and <= 15) and (MDBADNEG >= 8 and <= 12)	Positive balance
NS	(MDBADPOS = NS) or (MDBADNEG = NS)	Non response
NA	(MDBADPOS = NA) or (MDBADNEG = NA)	Population exclusion- Optional content not selected

## Distress (2 DVs)

The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from Michigan University). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the ICD-10. Higher scores indicate more distress.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF DISA_01A <= 5 THEN DISA_01A = 5 - DISA_01A IF DISA_01B <= 5 THEN DISA_01B = 5 - DISA_01B IF DISA_01C <= 5 THEN DISA_01C = 5 - DISA_01C IF DISA_01D <= 5 THEN DISA_01D = 5 - DISA_01D IF DISA_01E <= 5 THEN DISA_01E = 5 - DISA_01E IF DISA_01F <= 5 THEN DISA_01F = 5 - DISA_01F	Rescale and invert the answers for questions DISA_01A to DISA_01F from 1 to 5, to 4 to 0 so that 0 = none of the time, and 4 = all of the time.

### 1) Distress scale

**Variable name:** DISADDS

**Based on:** DISA\_01A, DISA\_01B, DISA\_01C, DISA\_01D, DISA\_01E, DISA\_01F

**Description:** The following variable determines the respondent's distress scale.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)  
 Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DISADDS	Condition(s)	Explanation
DISA_01A + DISA_01B + DISA_01C + DISA_01D + DISA_01E + DISA_01F  Min: 0; Max: 24	(DISA_01A <= 4) and (DISA_01B <= 4) and (DISA_01C <= 4) and (DISA_01D <= 4) and (DISA_01E <= 4) and (DISA_01F <= 4)	Valid response codes for all questions.
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not answered by proxy
NS	(DISA_01A = DK, R or NS) or (DISA_01B = DK, R or NS) or (DISA_01C = DK, R or NS) or (DISA_01D = DK, R or NS) or (DISA_01E = DK, R or NS) or (DISA_01F = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation
NA	DISA_01A = NA	Population exclusion – Optional content not selected

## 2) Chronicity of distress and impairment scale

**Variable name:** DISADCH

**Based on:** DISA\_01G, DISA\_01H, DISA\_01I

**Description:** Paired with the distress scale are the variables DISA\_01G, DISA\_01H, and DISA\_01I that assess chronicity of distress and the impairment associated with distress.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DISADCH	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	DISA_01H=1	A lot more than usual
2	DISA_01H=2	Somewhat more than usual
3	DISA_01H=3	A little more than usual
4	DISA_01G=3	About the same as usual
5	DISA_01I=3	A little less than usual
6	DISA_01I=2	Somewhat less than usual
7	DISA_01I=1	A lot less than usual
8	DISA_01G=4	Never had any
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy.
NS	(DISA_01G = DK, R or NS) or (DISA_01H = DK, R or NS) or (DISA_01I = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation
NA	DISA_01A = NA	Population exclusion – Optional content not selected.
NA	DISA_01G = NA	Respondent felt no distress (DISA_01A – DISA_01F all "None of the Above") in the past month and was not asked questions required for calculation.



## Depression (4 DVs)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation
IF DPSA_02 = 2 THEN DPSA_02 = 0 IF DPSA_05 = 2 THEN DPSA_05 = 0 IF DPSA_06 = 2 THEN DPSA_06 = 0 IF DPSA_07 <= 2 and DPSA_08A <> DK, R or NS THEN IF (DPSA_08A > 9 AND DPSA_08B = 1) OR (DPSA_08A > 4 AND DPSA_08B = 2) THEN DPSA_08A = 1 ELSE DPSA_08A = 0 IF DPSA_07 = 3 or 4 THEN DPSA_08A = 0 IF DPSA_10 = 3 or DPSA_09 = 2 THEN DPSA_10 = 0 IF DPSA_10 = 2 THEN DPSA_10 = 1 IF DPSA_11 = 2 THEN DPSA_11 = 0 IF DPSA_12 = 2 THEN DPSA_12 = 0 IF DPSA_13 = 2 THEN DPSA_13 = 0 IF DPSA_16 = 2 THEN DPSA_16 = 0 IF DPSA_19 = 2 THEN DPSA_19 = 0 IF DPSA_20 <= 2 and DPSA_21A <> DK, R or NS THEN IF (DPSA_21A > 9 AND DPSA_21B = 1) OR (DPSA_21A > 4 AND DPSA_21B = 2) THEN DPSA_21A = 1 ELSE DPSA_21A = 0 IF DPSA_20 = 3 or 4 THEN DPSA_21A = 0 IF DPSA_23 = 3 or DPSA_22 = 2 THEN DPSA_23 = 0 IF DPSA_23 = 2 THEN DPSA_23 = 1 IF DPSA_24 = 2 THEN DPSA_24 = 0 IF DPSA_25 = 2 THEN DPSA_25 = 0 IF DPSA_26 = 2 THEN DPSA_26 = 0	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are all 1 for yes and 0 for no. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for Q08 and Q21 answers are rescaled so = 1 if respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight</li> <li>for Q10 and Q23 answers are rescaled so = 1 if respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or almost every night and 0 if less often or not at all</li> </ul>

### 1) Depression scale – short form score

**Variable name:** DPSADSF

**Based on:** DPSA\_02, DPSA\_03, DPSA\_04, DPSA\_05, DPSA\_06, DPSA\_08A, DPSA\_08B, DPSA\_10, DPSA\_11, DPSA\_12, DPSA\_13, DPSA\_16, DPSA\_17, DPSA\_18, DPSA\_19, DPSA\_21A, DPSA\_21B, DPSA\_23, DPSA\_24, DPSA\_25, DPSA\_26

**Description:** The following variable assesses the respondent's depression state. The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek. They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that measure major depressive episode (MDE). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and the criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for the Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the CCHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in the Criterion D ("not superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophrenia form disorder, delusional disorders, or psychotic disorders NOS") were ignored.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)  
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DPSADSF	Condition(s)	Explanation
DPSA_02 + DPSA_05 + DPSA_06 + DPSA_08A + DPSA_10 + DPSA_11 + DPSA_12 + DPSA_13  min: 1; Max: 8	(DPSA_02 = 1) and (DPSA_05 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_06 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_08A = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_10 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_11 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_12 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_13 = 1 or 0)	Valid response codes for all questions required for calculation. Respondent felt depressed for 2 weeks or more last year.
DPSA_16 + DPSA_19 + DPSA_21A + DPSA_23 + DPSA_24 + DPSA_25 + DPSA_26  min: 1; Max: 7	(DPSA_16 = 1) and (DPSA_19 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_21A = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_23 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_24 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_25 = 1 or 0) and (DPSA_26 = 1 or 0)	Valid response codes for all questions required for calculation. Respondent lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year.
0	DPSA_02 < NA and DPSA_05 = NA and DPSA_19 = NA	Respondent did not feel depressed or lose interest in things for two weeks last year, or did so only mildly (less than most of day and at least almost everyday for at least two weeks)
NA	DPSA_02 = NA	Population exclusion – Optional content not selected
NS	ADMA_PRX = 1	Section not asked by proxy
NS	(DPSA_02 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_05 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_06 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_08A = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_10 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_11 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_12 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_13 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_16 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_19 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_21A = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_23 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_24 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_25 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_26 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation

**Note:** The Major Depressive Episode questions ask about periods during which the respondent felt sad or depressed or lost interest in everyday things within the past 12 months. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as serious depression. Initially, respondents are asked if they experienced a time when they felt sad, blue, or depressed for 2 weeks or more in a row. If they respond **NO** then question DPSA\_16 asks if they had a two-week period of losing interest in most things, which also assesses the respondent's depressive symptoms.

## 2) Depression scale – predicted probability

**Variable name:** DPSADPP

**Based on:** DPSADSF

**Description:** The predicted probability for respondents was assigned based on their short-form scores. A predicted probability of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

Value of DPSADPP	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	DPSADSF = 0	The probability of caseness to respondents.
0.05	DPSADSF = 1	The probability of caseness to respondents.
0.25	DPSADSF = 2	The probability of caseness to respondents.
0.50	DPSADSF = 3	The probability of caseness to respondents.
0.80	DPSADSF = 4	The probability of caseness to respondents.
0.90	DPSADSF > 4	The probability of caseness to respondents.
NS	DPSADSF = NS	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one question required for calculation, or interview done by proxy
NA	DPSADSF = NA	Population exclusion – optional content not selected; age < 12

## 3) Number of weeks feeling depressed

**Variable name:** DPSADWK

**Based on:** DPSA\_14, DPSA\_27

**Description:** The following variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed.

Value of DPSADWK	Condition(s)	Explanation
DPSA_14 Min : 2; max:52	(DPSA_14 < NA)	# of weeks respondent was depressed in the last year
DPSA_27 Min : 2; max:52	(DPSA_14 >= NA) and (DPSA_27 < NA)	# of weeks respondent lost interest in things last year
NS	(DPSA_14 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_27 = DK, R or NS) or (DPSA_08A = DK, R or NS) or DPSA_21A = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer the required question.
NA	DPSA_14 = NA and DPSA_27 = NA	Respondent is not depressed or is not applicable (population exclusion etc.)

#### 4) Specific month last felt depressed

**Variable name:** DPSADMT

**Based on:** DPSA\_14, DPSA\_15, DPSA\_27, DPSA\_28

**Description:** The following variable determines the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed.

Value of DPSADMT	Condition(s)	Explanation
DPSA_15 Min : 1; max:12	DPSA_14 < 52 and DPSA_15 < NA	Specific month respondent felt depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row
DPSA_28 Min : 1; max:12	DPSA_14 >= NA and DPSA_27 < 52 and DPSA_28 < NA	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row
NS	(DPSA_14 = 52, DK, R, or NS) or (DPSA_15 = DK, R, or NS) or (DPSA_27 = 52, DK, R, or NS) or (DPSA_28 = DK, R, or NS) or (DPSA_08A = DK, R or NS) or DPSA_21A = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer the required questions, or was depressed for >51 weeks last year
NA	DPSA_15 = NA and DPSA_28 = NA	Respondent is not depressed or variable is not applicable (population exclusion etc.)

## Socio-Demographic Characteristics (11 DVs)

### 1) Country of birth code

**Variable name:** SDCACCB

**Based on:** SDCA\_1

**Description:** The following variable gives the respondent's country of birth.

**Technical Specs:** Coded automatically from SDCA\_1 and "other specify" write-in answer using Reference file from the Census.

### 2) Country of birth – grouped

**Variable name:** SDCAGCB

**Based on:** SDCACCB

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

Value of SDCAGCB	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	SDCACCB > 0 and < 14	Canada
2	(SDCACCB >= 100 and < 200) or (SDCACCB = 206)	Other North America
3	(SDCACCB > 200 and < 206) or (SDCACCB > 206 and < 500)	South, Central America and Caribbean
4	SDCACCB >= 500 and < 600	Europe
5	SDCACCB >= 600 and < 700	Africa
6	SDCACCB >= 700 and < 800	Asia
7	SDCACCB >= 800 and < 900	Oceania
NS	SDCACCB = 000, DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Country of birth – grouped

**Variable name:** SDCAGCBG

**Based on:** SDCACCB

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent in specific groups based on his/her country of birth.

Value of SDCAGCBG	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	SDCACCB > 0 and < 14	Canada
2	(SDCACCB >= 100 and < 900)	Other
NS	SDCACCB = 000, DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 4) Age at time of immigration

**Variable name:** SDCADAIM

**Based on:** SDCA\_3

**Description:** The following variable indicates the age of the respondent at their time of immigration to Canada.

**Source:** General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** <http://www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm>

Value of SDCADAIM	Condition(s)	Explanation
SDCA_3 – YOB (Year of birth) Min:0; max: current age	SDCA_3 < NA	Valid response code.
NS	SDCA_3 = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated).

NA	SDCA_3 = NA	Respondent is not an immigrant
----	-------------	--------------------------------

## 5) Immigration flag

**Variable name:** SDCAFIMM

**Based on:** SDCA\_3

**Description:** The following variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

Value of SDCAFIMM	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	SDCA_3 < NA	Valid response code; Respondent is an immigrant.
2	SDCA_3 = NA	Respondent is not an immigrant
NS	SDCA_3 = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated).

## 6) Length of time in Canada since immigration

**Variable name:** SDCADRES

**Based on:** SDCA\_3

**Description:** The following variable gives the length of time the respondent has been in Canada since his/her immigration.

Value of SDCADRES	Condition(s)	Explanation
C_YEAR (Current Year) - SDCA_3 Min:0; max:135 (current DHHA_AGE)	SDCA_3 < NA	Valid response code.
NS	SDCA_3 = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated).
NA	SDCA_3 = NA	Respondent is not an immigrant

## 7) Length of time in Canada since immigration

**Variable name:** SDCAGRES

**Based on:** SDCA\_3

**Description:** The following variable gives the length of time the respondent has been in Canada since his/her immigration.

Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of SDCAGRES	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	C_YEAR (Current Year) - SDCA_3 => 0 and < 10	Valid response code.
2	C_YEAR (Current Year) - SDCA_3 => 10 or more	Valid response code.
NS	SDCA_3 = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated).
NA	SDCA_3 = NA	Respondent is not an immigrant

## 8) Language(s) in which respondent can converse

**Variable name:** SDCADLNG

**Based on:** SDCA\_5A, SDCA\_5B, SDCA\_5C, SDCA\_5D, SDCA\_5E, SDCA\_5F, SDCA\_5G, SDCA\_5H, SDCA\_5I, SDCA\_5J, SDCA\_5K, SDCA\_5L, SDCA\_5M, SDCA\_5N, SDCA\_5O, SDCA\_5P, SDCA\_5Q, SDCA\_5R, SDCA\_5S

**Description:** The following variable represents the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Value of SDCADLNG	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	SDCA_5A = 1 and SDCA_5B > 1 and SDCA_5C > 1 and SDCA_5D > 1 and SDCA_5E > 1 and SDCA_5F > 1 and SDCA_5G > 1 and SDCA_5H > 1 and SDCA_5I > 1 and SDCA_5J > 1 and SDCA_5K > 1 and SDCA_5L > 1 and SDCA_5M > 1 and SDCA_5N > 1 and SDCA_5O > 1 and SDCA_5P > 1 and SDCA_5Q > 1 and SDCA_5R > 1 and SDCA_5S > 1	English only
2	SDCA_5A > 1 and SDCA_5B = 1 and SDCA_5C > 1 and SDCA_5D > 1 and SDCA_5E > 1 and SDCA_5F > 1 and SDCA_5G > 1 and SDCA_5H > 1 and SDCA_5I > 1 and SDCA_5J > 1 and SDCA_5K > 1 and SDCA_5L > 1 and SDCA_5M > 1 and SDCA_5N > 1 and SDCA_5O > 1 and SDCA_5P > 1 and SDCA_5Q > 1 and SDCA_5R > 1 and SDCA_5S > 1	French only
3	SDCA_5A = 1 and SDCA_5B = 1 and SDCA_5C > 1 and SDCA_5D > 1 and SDCA_5E > 1 and SDCA_5F > 1 and SDCA_5G > 1 and SDCA_5H > 1 and SDCA_5I > 1 and SDCA_5J > 1 and	English & French only

	SDCA_5K > 1 and SDCA_5L > 1 and SDCA_5M > 1 and SDCA_5N > 1 and SDCA_5O > 1 and SDCA_5P > 1 and SDCA_5Q > 1 and SDCA_5R > 1 and SDCA_5S > 1	
4	(SDCA_5A = 1 and SDCA_5B = 1) and (SDCA_5C = 1 or SDCA_5D = 1 or SDCA_5E = 1 or SDCA_5F = 1 or SDCA_5G = 1 or SDCA_5H = 1 or SDCA_5I = 1 or SDCA_5J = 1 or SDCA_5K = 1 or SDCA_5L = 1 or SDCA_5M = 1 or SDCA_5N = 1 or SDCA_5O = 1 or SDCA_5P = 1 or SDCA_5Q = 1 or SDCA_5R = 1 or SDCA_5S = 1)	English & French & Other
5	(SDCA_5A = 1 and SDCA_5B > 1) and (SDCA_5C = 1 or SDCA_5D = 1 or SDCA_5E = 1 or SDCA_5F = 1 or SDCA_5G = 1 or SDCA_5H = 1 or SDCA_5I = 1 or SDCA_5J = 1 or SDCA_5K = 1 or SDCA_5L = 1 or SDCA_5M = 1 or SDCA_5N = 1 or SDCA_5O = 1 or SDCA_5P = 1 or SDCA_5Q = 1 or SDCA_5R = 1 or SDCA_5S = 1)	English & Other (not French)



6	(SDCA_5A > 1 and SDCA_5B = 1) and (SDCA_5C = 1 or SDCA_5D = 1 or SDCA_5E = 1 or SDCA_5F = 1 or SDCA_5G = 1 or SDCA_5H = 1 or SDCA_5I = 1 or SDCA_5J = 1 or SDCA_5K = 1 or SDCA_5L = 1 or SDCA_5M = 1 or SDCA_5N = 1 or SDCA_5O = 1 or SDCA_5P = 1 or SDCA_5Q = 1 or SDCA_5R = 1 or SDCA_5S = 1)	French & Other (not English)
7	(SDCA_5A > 1 and SDCA_5B > 1) and (SDCA_5C = 1 or SDCA_5D = 1 or SDCA_5E = 1 or SDCA_5F = 1 or SDCA_5G = 1 or SDCA_5H = 1 or SDCA_5I = 1 or SDCA_5J = 1 or SDCA_5K = 1 or SDCA_5L = 1 or SDCA_5M = 1 or SDCA_5N = 1 or SDCA_5O = 1 or SDCA_5P = 1 or SDCA_5Q = 1 or SDCA_5R = 1 or SDCA_5S = 1)	Neither English nor French (Other)
NS	SDCA_5A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated).

## 9) Language(s) in which respondent can converse

**Variable name:** SDCAGLNG

**Based on:** SDCA\_5A, SDCA\_5B, SDCA\_5C, SDCA\_5D, SDCA\_5E, SDCA\_5F, SDCA\_5G, SDCA\_5H, SDCA\_5I, SDCA\_5J, SDCA\_5K, SDCA\_5L, SDCA\_5M, SDCA\_5N, SDCA\_5O, SDCA\_5P, SDCA\_5Q, SDCA\_5R, SDCA\_5S

**Description:** The following variable represents the language(s) in which the respondent can converse. Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of SDCAGLNG	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(SDCA_5A = 1 and SDCA_5B > 1) and (SDCA_5C = 1 or SDCA_5D = 1 or SDCA_5E = 1 or SDCA_5F = 1 or SDCA_5G = 1 or SDCA_5H = 1 or SDCA_5I = 1 or SDCA_5J = 1 or SDCA_5K = 1 or SDCA_5L = 1 or SDCA_5M = 1 or SDCA_5N = 1 or SDCA_5O = 1 or SDCA_5P = 1 or SDCA_5Q = 1 or SDCA_5R = 1 or SDCA_5S = 1)	English (with or without language other than French)
2	(SDCA_5A > 1 and SDCA_5B = 1) and (SDCA_5C = 1 or SDCA_5D = 1 or SDCA_5E = 1 or SDCA_5F = 1 or SDCA_5G = 1 or SDCA_5H = 1 or SDCA_5I = 1 or SDCA_5J = 1 or SDCA_5K = 1 or SDCA_5L = 1 or SDCA_5M = 1 or SDCA_5N = 1 or SDCA_5O = 1 or SDCA_5P = 1 or SDCA_5Q = 1 or SDCA_5R = 1 or SDCA_5S = 1)	French (with or without language other than English)
3	(SDCA_5A = 1 and SDCA_5B = 1) and (SDCA_5C = 1 or SDCA_5D = 1 or SDCA_5E = 1 or SDCA_5F = 1 or SDCA_5G = 1 or SDCA_5H = 1 or SDCA_5I = 1 or SDCA_5J = 1 or SDCA_5K = 1 or SDCA_5L = 1 or SDCA_5M = 1 or SDCA_5N = 1 or SDCA_5O = 1 or SDCA_5P = 1 or SDCA_5Q = 1 or SDCA_5R = 1 or SDCA_5S = 1)	English and French (with or without other language)

4	(SDCA_5A > 1 and SDCA_5B > 1) and (SDCA_5C = 1 or SDCA_5D = 1 or SDCA_5E = 1 or SDCA_5F = 1 or SDCA_5G = 1 or SDCA_5H = 1 or SDCA_5I = 1 or SDCA_5J = 1 or SDCA_5K = 1 or SDCA_5L = 1 or SDCA_5M = 1 or SDCA_5N = 1 or SDCA_5O = 1 or SDCA_5P = 1 or SDCA_5Q = 1 or SDCA_5R = 1 or SDCA_5S = 1)	Neither English nor French (Other)
NS	SDCA_5A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer question (don't know, refusal, not stated).

## 10) Cultural/Racial Origin

**Variable name:** SDCADRAC

**Based on:** SDCA\_7A, SDCA\_7B, SDCA\_7C, SDCA\_7D, SDCA\_7E, SDCA\_7F, SDCA\_7G, SDCA\_7H, SDCA\_7I, SDCA\_7J, SDCA\_7K, SDCA\_7L

**Description:** The following variable indicates the racial background of the respondent.

Value of SDCADRAC	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(SDCA_7A = 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	White only
2	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D = 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and	Black only

	(SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	
3	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K = 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	Korean only
4	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E = 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	Filipino only
5	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J = 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	Japanese only
6	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B = 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	Chinese only
7	(SDCA_7A > 1) and	Native only

	(SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L = 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	
8	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C = 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	South Asian only
9	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G = 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	South East Asian only
10	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H = 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	Arab only
11	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and	West Asian only

	(SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I = 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	
12	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F = 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	Latin American only
13	(SDCA_7A > 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and (SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M = 1)	Other race or colour
14	More than one category answered	Multiple racial/ cultural origin
NS	SDCA_7A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question.

## 11) Cultural/Racial Origin

**Variable name:** SDCAGRAC

**Based on:** SDCA\_7A, SDCA\_7B, SDCA\_7C, SDCA\_7D, SDCA\_7E, SDCA\_7F, SDCA\_7G, SDCA\_7H, SDCA\_7I, SDCA\_7J, SDCA\_7K, SDCA\_7L, SDCA\_7M

**Description:** The following variable indicates the racial background of the respondent. Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of SDCAGRAC	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(SDCA_7A = 1) and (SDCA_7B > 1) and (SDCA_7C > 1) and (SDCA_7D > 1) and (SDCA_7E > 1) and (SDCA_7F > 1) and (SDCA_7G > 1) and (SDCA_7H > 1) and	White only

	(SDCA_7I > 1) and (SDCA_7J > 1) and (SDCA_7K > 1) and (SDCA_7L > 1) and (SDCA_7M > 1)	
2	(SDCA_7A > 1) and [(SDCA_7B = 1) or (SDCA_7C = 1) or (SDCA_7D = 1) or (SDCA_7E = 1) or (SDCA_7F = 1) or (SDCA_7G = 1) or (SDCA_7H = 1) or (SDCA_7I = 1) or (SDCA_7J = 1) or (SDCA_7K = 1) or (SDCA_7L = 1) or (SDCA_7M = 1)]	Visible Minority
NS	SDCA_7A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) the question.

## Labour force (11 DVs)

### 1) Working status last week (short form)

**Variable name:** LBFADWSS

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_02

**Description:** The following variable determines the respondent's working status in the week prior to the interview.

Value of LBFADWSS	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFA_01 = 1	Respondent worked at a job or business
2	LBFA_02 = 1	Respondent had a job but did not work (absent)
3	LBFA_02 = 2	Respondent did not have a job
4	LBFA_01 = 3	Respondent permanently unable to work
NS	LBFA_02 = DK, R or NS	Respondent did not answer the questions required for the variable
NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75

### 2) Working status last week (long form)

**Variable name:** LBFADWSL

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_11, LBFA\_41

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview and also includes grouping for reasons of not working.

Value of LBFADWSL	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFA_01 = 1	Respondent worked at a job or business
2	LBFA_41 = 8, 9, 10, 12 or 13	Respondent had a job – on temporary or seasonal layoff
3	LBFA_41 > 0 and < 8 or LBFA_41 = 11 or LBFA_41 > 13 and < NA	Respondent had a job – absent for some other reason
4	LBFA_11 = 1	Respondent did not have a job – looked for work over past 4 weeks
5	LBFA_11 = 2	Respondent did not have a job – did not look for work over past 4 weeks
6	LBFA_01 = 3	Respondent permanently unable to work
NS	(LBFA_11 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_41 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer the questions required for the variable
NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75



### 3) Main reason for not working last week

**Variable name:** LBFADRNW

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_11, LBFA\_13, LBFA\_41

**Description:** The following variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

Value of LBFADRNW	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFA_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
2	LBFA_13 = 1 or LBFA_41 = 1	Own illness or disability
3	LBFA_13 = 2 or LBFA_41 = 2	Caring for – own children
4	LBFA_13 = 3 or LBFA_41 = 3	Caring for – elder relative
5	LBFA_13 = 4 or LBFA_41 = 4	Pregnancy / maternity leave
6	LBFA_13 = 5 or LBFA_41 = 5	Other personal or family responsibilities
7	LBFA_13 = 6 or LBFA_41 = 6	Vacation
8	LBFA_13 = 7 LBFA_41 = 14	School or educational leave
9	LBFA_13 = 8	Retired
10	LBFA_13 = 9	Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills)
11	LBFA_41 = 7	Labour dispute
12	LBFA_41 = 8	Temporary layoff due to business conditions
13	LBFA_41 = 9	Seasonal layoff
14	LBFA_41 = 10	Casual job, no work available
15	LBFA_41 = 12	Self-employed, no work available
16	LBFA_41 = 13	Seasonal business
17	LBFA_11 = 1	Looking for work
18	LBFA_41 = 11	Work schedule
19	LBFA_13 = 10 or LBFA_41 = 15	Other
NS	(LBFA_11 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_13 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_41 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer the questions required for the variable
NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75
NA	LBFA_01 = 1	Respondent was working

### 4) Main reason for not working last week - grouped

**Variable name:** LBFAGRNV

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_11, LBFA\_13, LBFA\_41

**Description:** The following variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of LBFAGRNW	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFA_01 = 3 or LBFA_13 = 1 or LBFA_41 = 1	Permanently unable to work, own illness or disability
2	LBFA_13 = 2 or LBFA_41 = 2 or LBFA_13 = 3 or LBFA_41 = 3 or LBFA_13 = 4 or LBFA_41 = 4	Family responsibilities
3	LBFA_13 = 7 LBFA_41 = 14	School or educational leave
4	LBFA_41 = 7 or LBFA_41 = 8 or LBFA_41 = 9 or LBFA_41 = 10 or LBFA_41 = 12 or LBFA_41 = 13 or	Labour dispute/layoff
5	LBFA_13 = 8	Retired
6	LBFA_11 = 1	Looking for work
7	LBFA_13 = 5 or LBFA_41 = 5 or LBFA_13 = 6 or LBFA_41 = 6 or LBFA_13 = 9 or LBFA_41 = 11 or LBFA_13 = 10 or LBFA_41 = 15	Other reasons
NS	(LBFA_11 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_13 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_41 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer the questions required for the variable
NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75
NA	LBFA_01 = 1	Respondent was working

## 5) Multiple job status

**Variable name:** LBFADMJS

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_03, LBFA\_21, LBFA\_23, LBFA\_51

**Description:** The following variable classifies the respondent based on whether or not they had multiple jobs in the past year and if they still do.

Value of LBFADMJS	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFA_51 = 52	Currently has multiple jobs – had them all past year
2	LBFA_03 = 1 and LBFA_51 < 52	Currently has multiple jobs – did not have them all past year
3	LBFA_03 = 2	Currently has only one job
4	LBFA_23 = 1	Currently does not have a job – held multiple jobs over past year
5	LBFA_23 = 2 or LBFA_21 = 2	Currently does not have a job – did not hold multiple jobs over the year
NS	(LBFA_03 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_21 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_23 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_51 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer the questions required for the variable

NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75
----	--------------	--

## 6) Self-employment status - main job or business

**Variable name:** LBFAG31

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_31

**Description:** The following variable determines the self-employment status of the respondent.

Value of LBFAG31	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFA_31 = 1	Respondent is an employee
2	LBFA_31 = 2	Respondent is self-employed
NS	(LBFA_31 = 3) or (LBFA_31 = DK, R or NS)	Not stated or working in a family business without pay
NA	LBFA_31 = NA	Not applicable

## 7) Total usual hours worked per week

**Variable name:** LBFADHPW

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_42, LBFA\_53

**Description:** The following variable returns the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Value of LBFADHPW	Condition(s)	Explanation
LBFA_42	LBFA_42 < NA and LBFA_53 = NA	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job
LBFA_42 + LBFA_53	LBFA_42 < NA and LBFA_53 < NA	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job
NS	(LBFA_42 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_53 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer the questions required for the variable
NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75
NA	LBFA_42 = NA	Respondent did not work in past year

## 8) Full-time / part-time working status (for total usual hours)

**Variable name:** LBFADPFT

**Based on:** LBFADHPW

**Description:** The following variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

Value of LBFADPFT	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFADHPW >= 30	Full-time
2	LBFADHPW < 30	Part-time
NS	LBFADHPW = NS	Respondent did not answer the required questions
NA	LBFADHPW = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75 Or non-worker

## 9) Job status over past year

**Variable name:** LBFADJST

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_11, LBFA\_22, LBFA\_61, LBFA\_71

**Description:** The following variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

Value of LBFADJST	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFA_61 = 52	Respondent has had a job throughout the past year
2	LBFA_71 = 52	Respondent was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year
3	LBFA_22 = 2	Respondent was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year
4	(LBFA_61 + LBFA_71) = 52 and (LBFA_71 > 0 and < 52) and (LBFA_61 < 52)	Respondent has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for other part of the year
5	LBFA_61 < 52 and LBFA_71 = 0	Respondent has had a job part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year
6	LBFA_71 < 52 and LBFA_21 = 2 and (LBFA_11 = 1 or LBFA_22 = 1)	Respondent was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year
7	(LBFA_61 + LBFA_71) < 52 and (LBFA_71 > 0 and < 52) and (LBFA_61 < 52)	Respondent has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of year
NS	(LBFA_22 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_61 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_71 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer the questions required for the variable
NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75

## 10) Job status over past year - grouped

**Variable name:** LBFAGJST

**Based on:** LBFA\_01, LBFA\_11, LBFA\_22, LBFA\_61, LBFA\_71

**Description:** The following variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year. Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of LBFAGJST	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	LBFA_61 = 52 or [(LBFA_61 + LBFA_71) < 52 and (LBFA_71 > 0 and < 52) and (LBFA_61 < 52)]	Respondent has had a job through past year
2	LBFA_71 = 52 or LBFA_22 = 2	Respondent was without a job and either looking or not looking for work throughout the past year
3	[(LBFA_61 + LBFA_71) = 52 and (LBFA_71 > 0 and < 52) and	Respondent has had a job part of the year – was without a job and

	(LBFA_61 < 52)] or [LBFA_61 < 52 and LBFA_71 = 0]	either looking or not looking for other part of the year
4	LBFA_71 < 52 and LBFA_21 = 2 and (LBFA_11 = 1 or LBFA_22 = 1)	Other
NS	(LBFA_22 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_61 = DK, R or NS) or (LBFA_71 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer the questions required for the variable
NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusions – age < 15 and > 75

## 11) Labour Force Activity of Students

**Variable Name:** LBFADSTU

**Based on:** SDCA\_8, SDCA\_9, LBFA\_01, LBFA\_02, LBFA\_21

**Description:** The following variable represents the respondent's working status if were a student.

Value of LBFADSTU	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(LBFA_01 = 1 or LBFA_02 = 1 or LBFA_21 = 1) and SDCA_9 = 1	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time
2	(LBFA_01 = 1 or LBFA_02 = 1 or LBFA_21 = 1) and SDCA_9 = 2	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time
3	(LBFA_21 = 2) and SDCA_9 = 1	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full- time
4	(LBFA_21 = 2) and SDCA_9 = 2	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school part- time
NS	(LBFA_21 = DK, R or NS) or (SDCA_9 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent did not answer question required for variable
NA	LBFA_01 = NA	Population exclusion – age < 15 or > 75
NA	SDCA_8 = 2	Respondent is not currently attending school

## Income (8 DVs)

### 1) Total Household Income - Main Source

**Variable name:** INCAG2

**Based on:** INCA\_2

**Description:** The following variable groups the sources of total household income into 4 categories.

Value of INCAG2	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INCA_2 = 1, 2	Wages/salaries or self-employment
2	INCA_2 = 4, 5, 10	Employment insurance or worker's compensation or social assistance
3	INCA_2 = 6, 7, 8	Canada or Quebec pension or retirement pensions or old age security/GIS
4	INCA_2 = 3, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14	Dividends/interest or child tax benefit or child support or alimony or other or none
NS	INCA_2 = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Total Household Income, 2 categories

**Variable name:** INCADIA2

**Based on:** DHHADHSZ, INCA\_3A, INCA\_3B, INCA\_3C, INCA\_3D, INCA\_3E, INCA\_3F

**Description:** The following variable classifies the total household income into 2 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCADIA2	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(DHHADHSZ= 1 or 2) and [(INCA_3A = 3) or (INCA_3B = 1) or (INCA_3D = 1)] or (DHHADHSZ= 3 or 4) and (INCA_3A = 1 or 3) or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and [(INCA_3A = 1 or 3) or (INCA_3F = 1)]	Low income < \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; < \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; < \$30,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHADHSZ= 1 or 2) and [(INCA_3A = 2 or (INCA_3D = 2)] or (DHHADHSZ 3 or 4) and (INCA_3A = 2) or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and [(INCA_3E = 2) or (INCA_3F = 2)]	Middle or High Income >= \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; >= \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; >= \$30,000 if 5+ people
NS	Else	Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified.

NS	INCA_3A = DK,R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions.
----	----------------------	--

### 3) Total Household Income, 4 categories

**Variable name:** INCADIA4

**Based on:** DHHADHSZ, INCA\_3A, INCA\_3B, INCA\_3C, INCA\_3D, INCA\_3E, INCA\_3F, INCA\_3G

**Description:** The following variable classifies the total household income into 4 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCADIA4	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(DHHADHSZ= 1 or 2) and [(INCA_3A = 3) or (INCA_3B = 1) or (INCA_3D = 1)] or (DHHADHSZ= 3 or 4) and (INCA_3A = 1 or 3) or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and [(INCA_3A = 1 or 3) or (INCA_3F = 1)]	Lowest income < \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; < \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; < \$30,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHADHSZ = 1 or 2) and [(INCA_3D = 2) or (INCA_3F = 1)] or (DHHADHSZ = 3 or 4) and (INCA_3E = 1) or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and [(INCA_3F = 2) or (INCA_3G = 1 or 2)]	Lower middle income \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 1 or 2; \$20,000 to \$39,999 if 3 or 4; \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 5+
3	(DHHADHSZ = 1 or 2) and [(INCA_3F = 2) or (INCA_3G = 1 or 2)] or (DHHADHSZ = 3 or 4) and (INCA_3G = 1, 2 or 3) or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and (INCA_3G = 3)	Upper middle income \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 1 or 2; \$40,000 to \$79,999 if 3 or 4; \$60,000 to \$79,999 if 5+
4	(DHHADHSZ = 1 or 2) and (INCA_3G = 3 or 4) or (DHHADHSZ >= 3) and (INCA_3G = 4)	Highest Income > \$60,000 if 1 or 2; > \$80,000 if 3+
NS	Else	Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified.
NS	INCA_3A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions.

#### 4) Total Household Income, 5 categories

**Variable name:** INCADIA5

**Based on:** DHHADHSZ, INCA\_3A, INCA\_3B, INCA\_3C, INCA\_3D, INCA\_3E, INCA\_3F, INCA\_3G

**Description:** The following variable classifies the total household income into 5 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCADIA5	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(DHHADHSZ < 5) and [(INCA_3A = 3) or (INCA_3B = 1)] or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and [(INCA_3A = 3) or (INCA_3B = 1) or (INCA_3D = 1)]	Lowest Income < \$10,000 if 1 to 4 people; < \$15,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHADHSZ = 1 or 2) and (INCA_3D = 1) or (DHHADHSZ = 3 or 4) and (INCA_3B = 2) or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and [(INCA_3D = 2) or (INCA_3F = 1)]	Lower Middle Income \$10,000 to \$14,999 if 1 or 2; \$10,000 to \$19,999 if 3 or 4; \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 5+
3	(DHHADHSZ = 1 or 2) and [(INCA_3D = 2) or (INCA_3F = 1)] or (DHHADHSZ = 3 or 4) and (INCA_3E = 1) or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and [(INCA_3F = 2) or (INCA_3G = 1 or 2)]	Middle Income \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 1 or 2; \$20,000 to \$39,999 if 3 or 4; \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 5+
4	(DHHADHSZ = 1 or 2) and [(INCA_3F = 2) or (INCA_3G = 1 or 2)] or (DHHADHSZ = 3 or 4) and (INCA_3G = 1, 2 or 3) or (DHHADHSZ >= 5) and (INCA_3G = 3)	Upper Middle Income \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 1 or 2; \$40,000 to \$79,999 if 3 or 4; \$60,000 to \$79,999 if 5+
5	(DHHADHSZ = 1 or 2) and (INCA_3G = 3 or 4) or (DHHADHSZ >= 3) and (INCA_3G = 4)	Highest Income > \$60,000 if 1 or 2; > \$80,000 if 3+
NS	Else	Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified.
NS	INCA_3A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions.



## 5) Total household income, all sources

**Variable name:** INCADHH

**Based on:** INCA\_3A, INCA\_3B, INCA\_3C, INCA\_3D, INCA\_3E, INCA\_3F, INCA\_3G

**Description:** The following variable groups the total household income from all sources.

Value of INCADHH	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INCA_3A = 3	No income
2	INCA_3C = 1	Less than \$5,000
3	INCA_3C = 2	\$5,000 TO \$9,999
4	INCA_3D = 1	\$10,000 TO \$14,999
5	INCA_3D = 2	\$15,000 TO \$19,999
6	INCA_3F = 1	\$20,000 TO \$29,999
7	INCA_3F = 2	\$30,000 TO \$39,999
8	INCA_3G = 1	\$40,000 TO \$49,999
9	INCA_3G = 2	\$50,000 TO \$59,999
10	INCA_3G = 3	\$60,000 TO \$79,999
11	INCA_3G = 4	\$80,000 +
NS	Else	Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified.
NS	INCA_3A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions.

## 6) Total household income, all sources - grouped

**Variable name:** INCAGHH

**Based on:** INCA\_3A, INCA\_3B, INCA\_3C, INCA\_3D, INCA\_3E, INCA\_3F, INCA\_3G

**Description:** The following variable groups the total household income from all sources.

Value of INCAGHH	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INCA_3A = 3	No income
2	INCA_3C = 1 or 2, or INCA_3D = 1	Less than \$15,000
3	INCA_3D = 2 or INCA_3F = 1	\$15,000 TO \$29,999
4	INCA_3F = 2 or INCA_3G = 1	\$30,000 TO \$49,999
5	INCA_3G = 2 or INCA_3G = 3	\$50,000 TO \$79,999
6	INCA_3G = 4	\$80,000 or more
NS	Else	Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified.
NS	INCA_3A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions.

## 7) Personal income, all sources

**Variable name:** INCADPER

**Based on:** INCA\_4A, INCA\_4B, INCA\_4C, INCA\_4D, INCA\_4E, INCA\_4F, INCA\_4G

**Description:** The following variable determines the respondent's personal income from all sources.

Value of INCADPER	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INCA_4A = 3 or NA	No income

2	INCA_4C = 1	Less than \$5,000
3	INCA_4C = 2	\$5,000 TO \$9,999
4	INCA_4D = 1	\$10,000 TO \$14,999
5	INCA_4D = 2	\$15,000 TO \$19,999
6	INCA_4F = 1	\$20,000 TO \$29,999
7	INCA_4F = 2	\$30,000 TO \$39,999
8	INCA_4G = 1	\$40,000 TO \$49,999
9	INCA_4G = 2	\$50,000 TO \$59,999
10	INCA_4G = 3	\$60,000 TO \$79,999
11	INCA_4G = 4	\$80,000 +
NS	Else	Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified.
NS	INCA_4A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions.
NA	DHHA_AGE < 15	Population exclusion – Age < 15

## 8) Personal income, all sources - grouped

**Variable name:** INCAGPER

**Based on:** INCA\_4A, INCA\_4B, INCA\_4C, INCA\_4D, INCA\_4E, INCA\_4F, INCA\_4G

**Description:** The following variable determines the respondent's personal income from all sources.

Value of INCAGPER	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	INCA_4A = 3 or NA	No income
2	INCA_4C = 1 or 2, or INCA_4D = 1	Less than \$15,000
3	INCA_4D = 2 or INCA_4F = 1	\$15,000 TO \$29,999
4	INCA_4F = 2 or INCA_4G = 1	\$30,000 TO \$49,999
5	INCA_4G = 2 or INCA_4G = 3	\$50,000 TO \$79,999
6	INCA_4G = 4	\$80,000 or more
NS	Else	Respondent didn't give enough information to be classified.
NS	INCA_4A = DK, R or NS	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) any income questions.
NA	DHHA_AGE < 15	Population exclusion – Age < 15

## Food insecurity (1 DV)

### 1) Flag indicating food insecurity

**Variable name:** FINAF1

**Based on:** FINA\_1, FINA\_2, FINA\_3

**Description:** The following variable represents whether the respondent had any food insecurity in the past 12 months.

Value of FINAF1	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(FINA_1 = 1 or 2) or (FINA_2 = 1 or 2) or (FINA_3 = 1 or 2)	Respondent has some food insecurity in the past 12 months
2	(FINA_1 = 3) and (FINA_2 = 3) and (FINA_3 = 3)	Respondent does not have food insecurity
NS	(FINA_1 = DK, R or NS) or (FINA_2 = DK, R or NS) or (FINA_3 = DK, R or NS)	Respondent didn't answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question in the section.

**Updates from the original DV documentation and the PUMF DV documentation**

1. Under the “Conditions” of Value of PACADEED (Bicycling, Energy Expenditure), PD\_Q3D is changed to **PACA\_3D**.

BICYCLING:

Value of PACADEED	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2D \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PD_Q3D = 1 > <b>PACA_3D = 1</b>	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACA\_2D \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PD_Q3D = 2 > <b>PACA_3D = 2</b>	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACA\_2D \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PD_Q3D = 3 > <b>PACA_3D = 3</b>	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACA\_2D \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PD_Q3D = 4 > <b>PACA_3D = 4</b>	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
0	PACA_3D = NA > <b>PACA_3D = NA</b>	Respondent did not participate in activity
0	PD_Q3D = DK, R or NS > <b>PACA_3D = DK, R or NS</b>	Respondent did not answer question (don't know, refusal, not specified)

2. Under the “Explanation” of Temporary Reformats for PACADFM, PA\_Q3 is changed to **PACA\_2** and PA\_Q3 is changed to **PACA\_3**

**Temporary Reformats**

Reformat	Explanation
If PACA_3A = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2A = 0 If PACA_3B = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2B = 0 If PACA_3C = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2C = 0 If PACA_3D = 1, NA, DK, R or NS then PACA_2D = 0.....	Set all values for PA_Q3 > <b>PACA_2</b> (time spent on each occasion) to 0 if PA_Q3 > <b>PACA_3</b> is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R or NS (did not answer question)

3. In “Explanation” column of “Value of PACADFM”, PCUAFOPT is replaced with the word “*physical*”

Value of PACADFM	Condition(s)	Explanation
$(PACA\_2A + PACA\_2B + PAQ\_2C + PAQ\_2D + PACA\_2E + PACA\_2F + PACA\_2G + PACA\_2H + \dots)$ Min: 0 ; Max: 995 (Round to nearest integer)	(PACA_2A >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2B >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2C >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2D >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2E >=0 and <NA) and (PACA_2F >=0 and <NA) and ....	Total frequencies of PCUAFOPT > <b>physical</b> activity lasting over 15 min over 3 months divided by 3.

4. In table of DHHAGLVG, the label “Value of DHHADLVG” should read “Value of **DHHAGLVG**”.

Value of DHHADLVG> <b>DHHAGLVG</b>	Condition(s)	Explanation
------------------------------------	--------------	-------------

5. In the “Based on” section of variable INCADIA2, the variable **INCA\_3G** is deleted. The correct text reads:

**Variable name:** INCADIA2

**Based on:** DHHADHSZ, INCA\_3A, INCA\_3B, INCA\_3C, INCA\_3D, INCA\_3E, INCA\_3F, <deletion>

**Description:** The following variable classifies the total household income into 2 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

6. In the “Description” of HCUAG05L, the words “...consulted with any health professionals...” are changed to “***...consulted with alternative health providers...***”.

**Variable name:** HCUAG05L

**Based on:** HCUA\_05D, HCUA\_05E, UCUA\_05F, HCUA\_05G, HCUA\_05H, HCUA\_05I, HCUA\_05J, HCUA\_05K, HCUA\_05L

**Description:** The following variable describes whether or not the respondent consulted with alternative ***health providers*** during the past 12 months.